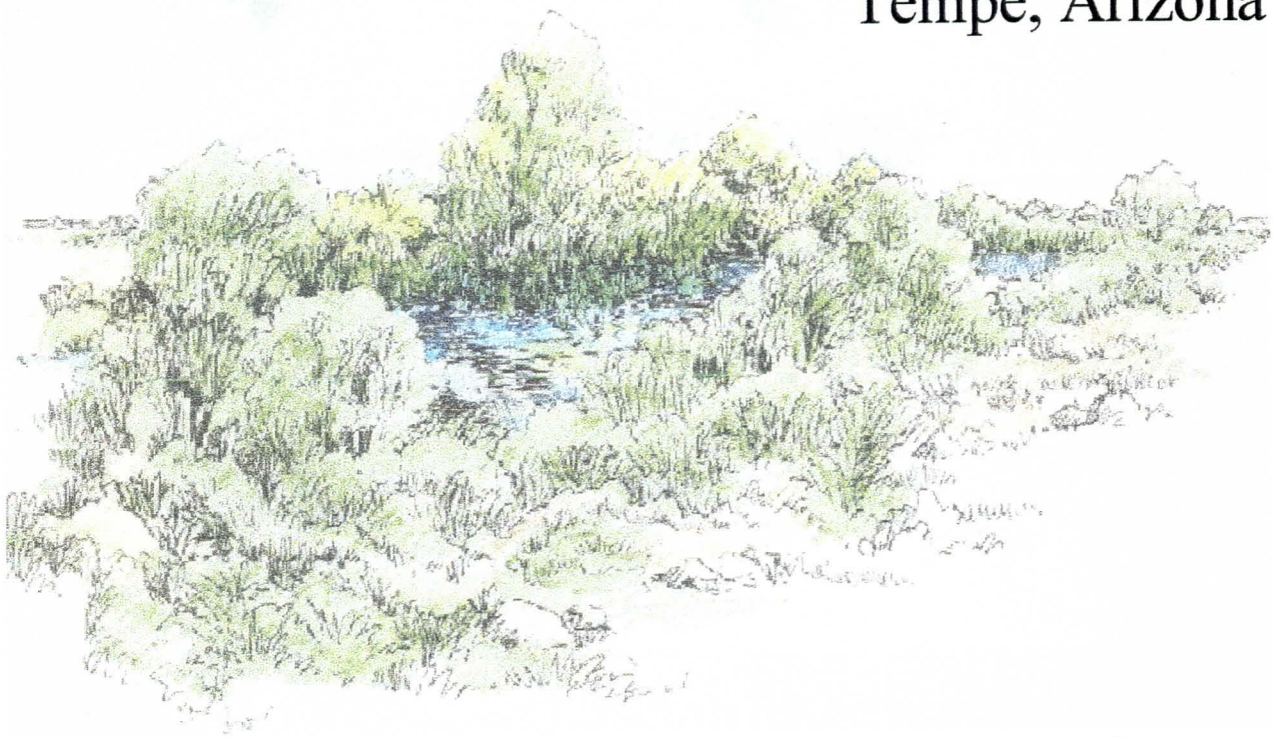
2001P081

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Los Angeles District

in cooperation with
The City of Tempe

Rio Salado Environmental Restoration Project
Tempe Reach: Indian Bend Wash
Tempe, Arizona



Specifications
Final Design Submittal

September 2002

Volume 2 of 2

Prepared by
McGann & Associates / Novak Environmental, Joint-Venture

Index to Specification Sections

DACW09-03-B-001

RIO SALADO HABITAT RESTORATION PROJECT - TEMPE REACH

INDIAN BED WASH PROJECT AREA

VOLUME 1 OF 2

01100 SUMMARY OF WORK

01140 WORK RESTRICTIONS

01270 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

01312 QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)

01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE

01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

01351 SAFETY, HEALTH, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE

01355 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

01356 STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES

01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

01500 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

01580 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

01770 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

01781 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

02230 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

02300 EARTHWORK

02316 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITY SYSTEMS

02333 TREATED AND COMPACTED SOIL LINER

02510 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

02722 AGGREGATE AND/OR CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

02741 HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) FOR ROADS

02761 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

02770 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS

02811 UNDERGROUND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS

Index to Specification Sections
DACW09-03-B-001
RIO SALADO HABITAT RESTORATION PROJECT - TEMPE REACH
INDIAN BED WASH PROJECT AREA

VOLUME 2 OF 2

02821 FENCING

02832 SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK RETAINING WALL

02870 SITE FURNISHINGS

02921 SEEDING

02930 EXTERIOR PLANTING

03201 STEEL BARS AND WELDED WIRE FABRIC FOR CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT FOR CIVIL WORKS

03307 CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES

03410 PLANT PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

04200 MASONRY

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL

05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL

11211 PUMPS: WATER, CENTRIFUGAL

13405 PROCESS CONTROL

16050 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

16120 INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE

16302 UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION

16403 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS, SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS

16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

16520 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

SECTION 02821A

FENCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 116	(2000) Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 392	(1996) Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A 666	(2000) Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
ASTM A 780	(2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A 824	(1995) Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 4541	(1995el) Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
ASTM F 1043	(2000) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F 1083	(1997) Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures
ASTM F 626	(1996a) Fence Fittings

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence; G

Statement, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, attesting that the chain link fence and component materials meet the specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

Fence fabric shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Chain Link Fence Fabric

ASTM A 392, Class 1 zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of [370] [610] grams 2.0 ounces of zinc per square meter foot of coated surface, or ASTM A 491, Fabric shall be fabricated of 9 gauge wire woven in 50 mm 2 inch mesh. Fabric height shall be as shown. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage.

2.2 POSTS

2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II, roll-formed steel sections, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. Sizes shall be as shown on the drawings and shall match the sizes of existing posts where applicable. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Gate post shall be for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F 900 and/or ASTM F 1184.

2.3 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F 1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F 1043. [Braces and rails shall be [Group IA] [Group IC], steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4 or Group II,formed steel sections, size 42 mm (1-21/32 inch) 1-21/32 inch and shall be zinc coated (Type A) and polyvinyl chloride-coated conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1043.] Group II, formed steel sections, size 42 mm (1-21/32 inch) 1-21/32 inch, conforming to ASTM F 1043, may be used as braces and rails if Group II line posts are furnished.

2.4 WIRE

2.4.1 Tension Wire

Tension wire shall be Type I or Type II, Class 2 coating, in accordance with ASTM A 824.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

ASTM F 626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc or aluminum coated. Truss rods shall be furnished for each terminal post. Truss rods shall be

provided with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment. Tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts shall be 9 gauge steel wire and match the coating of the fence fabric. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 1.6 mm 16 gage stainless steel. The tie wires shall be a double loop and 165 mm (6.5 inches) 6.5 inches in length. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M unless modified.

2.6 CONCRETE

ASTM C 94/C 94M, using 19 mm 3/4 inch maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 21 MPa 3000 psi at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fence shall be installed to the lines and grades indicated. The area on either side of the fence line shall be cleared to the extent indicated. Line posts shall be spaced equidistant at intervals not exceeding 3 m (10 feet) 10 feet. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Fabric shall be continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 152.4 m (500 feet) 500 feet. Any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, shall be repaired with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A 780.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Post holes shall be cleared of loose material. Waste material shall be spread where directed. The ground surface irregularities along the fence line shall be eliminated to the extent necessary to maintain a [25][50] mm [1] [2] inch clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.3 POST INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Posts for Chain Link Fence

Posts shall be set plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, posts shall be set in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 457 mm (18 inches) 18 inches in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, posts shall be set to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 457 mm (18 inches) 18 inches in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case depth of penetration shall terminate. All portions of posts set in rock shall be grouted. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Diameters of holes in solid rock shall be at least 25 mm (1 inch) 1 inch greater than the largest cross section of the post. Concrete and grout shall be thoroughly consolidated around each post, shall be free of voids and finished to form a dome. Concrete and grout shall be allowed to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Driven posts shall be set to a minimum depth of 914 mm (3 feet) 3 feet and shall be protected with drive caps when

being set. For high security fences, fence post rigidity shall be tested by applying a 222.4 newtons (50 pound) 50 pound force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 1.52 m (5 feet) 5 feet above ground; post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 19 mm (3/4 inch) 3/4 inch from the relaxed position; every tenth post shall be tested for rigidity; when a post fails this test, further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post shall be made; all failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 RAILS

3.4.1 Top Rail

Top rail shall be supported at each post to form a continuous brace between terminal posts. Where required, sections of top rail shall be joined using sleeves or couplings that will allow expansion or contraction of the rail. Top rail, if required for high security fence, shall be installed as indicated on the drawings.

3.4.2 Bottom Rail

The bottom rail shall be bolted to double rail ends and double rail ends shall be securely fastened to the posts. Bolts shall be peened to prevent easy removal. Bottom rail shall be installed before chain link fabric.

3.5 BRACES AND TRUSS RODS

Braces and truss rods shall be installed as indicated and in conformance with the standard practice for the fence furnished. Horizontal (compression) braces and diagonal truss (tension) rods shall be installed on fences over 1.83 m (6 feet) 6 feet in height. A center brace or 2 diagonal truss rods shall be installed on 3.66 m (12 foot) 12 foot fences. Braces and truss rods shall extend from terminal posts to line posts. Diagonal braces shall form an angle of approximately 40 to 50 degrees with the horizontal. No bracing is required on fences 1.83 m (6 feet) 6 feet high or less if a top rail is installed.

3.6 TENSION WIRES

Tension wires shall be installed along the [top and] [bottom] of the fence line and attached to the terminal posts of each stretch of the fence. Top tension wires shall be installed within the top [305] [102] mm [1 foot] [4 inches] of the installed fabric. Bottom tension wire shall be installed within the bottom 152 mm (6 inches) 6 inches of the installed fabric. Tension wire shall be pulled taut and shall be free of sag.

3.7 CHAIN LINK FABRIC

Chain link fabric shall be installed on the side of the post indicated. Fabric shall be attached to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Bands shall be spaced at approximately 381 mm (15 inch) 15 inch intervals. The fabric shall be installed and pulled taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fabric shall be fastened to line posts at approximately 381 mm (15 inch) 15 inch intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately [610] [305] mm 24 inch intervals. Fabric shall be cut by untwisting and removing pickets. Splicing shall be accomplished by weaving a single picket into the ends of

the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be [50] [25] mm plus or minus 13 mm plus or minus 1/2 inch above the ground.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02832

SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK RETAINING WALL
08/99

PART 1 GENERAL

This work element includes engineering services in addition to the construction requirements. The Contractor is responsible for engineering services that include design of the wall in accordance with the National Concrete Masonry Association design method, and providing shop drawings indicating all features of the complete design. This work element includes engineering in addition to the construction requirements. The NCMA design method for segmental retaining walls considers potential failure modes categorized by external, internal, local, compound, and global stability. The Contractor is responsible for engineering services that include analysis of the wall for all modes of stability, and providing shop drawings indicating all features of the complete design.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 140	(1997) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 1372	(1997) Segmental Retaining Wall Units
ASTM D 698	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 1241	(1968; R 1994) Materials for Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base, and Surface Courses
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 2487	(1993) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2488	(1993) Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)

ASTM D 4355	(1992) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1996) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4595	(1986; R 1994) Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(1997) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls
ASTM D 5321	(1992) Determining the Coefficient of Soil and Geosynthetic or Geosynthetic and Geosynthetic Friction by the Direct Shear Method

FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

FHWA SA-96-071	(1997) Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes: Design and Construction Guidelines

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)

GSI GRI GG1	(1988) Geogrid Rib Tensile Strength
GSI GRI GG5	(1991) Geogrid Pullout
GSI GRI GG6	(1992) Grip Types for Use in the Wide Width Testing of Geotextiles and Geogrids
GSI GRI GT6	(1992) Geotextile Pullout

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)

NCMA SRWU-1	(1997) Determination of Connection Strength between Geosynthetics and Segmental Concrete Units
NCMA SRWU-2	(1997) Determination of Shear Strength between Segmental Concrete Units
NCMA SRW Manual	(1997) Design Manual for Segmental Retaining Walls, 2nd Edition
NCMA Seismic Manual	(1998) Segmental Retaining Walls - Seismic Design Manual, 1st Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. Blocks. Segmental concrete retaining wall units will be referred to as blocks.

b. Drainage Aggregate. Granular soil or aggregate which is placed within, between, and/or immediately behind segmental concrete units.

c. Fill. Soil or aggregate placed in, behind, or below the wall will be referred to as fill.

d. Reinforced Fill. Soil which is placed and compacted within the neat line volume of reinforcement as outlined on the plans.

e. Retained Fill. Soil which is placed and compacted behind the reinforced fill.

f. Reinforcement. Reinforcement shall consist of a geogrid or a geotextile product manufactured for use as reinforcing. Reinforcement shall not include steel products.

g. Long Term Design Strength. The long term design strength (LTDS) is:

$$LTDS = T_{ult} / (RF_D * RF_{ID} * RF_{CR})$$

where:

T_{ult} is the ultimate strength
RF_D is the reduction factor for chemical and biological durability
RF_{ID} is the reduction factor for installation damage
RF_{CR} is the reduction factor for creep

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, RE

The fabrication and installation drawings shall be submitted. The shop drawings shall include all items described under paragraph SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL DESIGN.If approved by the Contracting Officer, shop drawings may consist of marked up contract drawings showing exact dimensions for the blocks supplied, required coping, and other minor revisions.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Data; G, RE

The Contractor shall submit descriptive technical data on the blocks, wall caps, masonry adhesive, reinforcement and geotextile filter materials. The submittal shall include all material properties specified under paragraph PRODUCTS. The submittal shall also include a copy of any standard manufacturer's warranties for the products.

Qualifications; G, RE

The Contractor shall provide documentation showing that the installer and supplier meet the qualifications listed.

The Contractor shall submit testing data specific to the blocks and reinforcement to be supplied.

a. The shear strength between blocks shall be established in accordance with NCMA SRWU-2.

b. The connection strength between the blocks and the reinforcement shall be established in accordance with NCMA SRWU-1. If the FHWA design method is used, the modifications in FHWA SA-96-071 shall be implemented.

c. The coefficient for direct shear of the reinforcement on a soil similar in gradation and texture to the material that will be used for fill in the reinforced zone shall be established in accordance with ASTM D 5321.

d. The coefficient of interaction for pull-out resistance of the reinforcement in a soil similar in gradation and texture to the material that will be used for fill in the reinforced zone shall be established in accordance with GSI GRI GG5 or GSI GRI GT6.

Calculations; G, RE

The Contractor shall submit a calculation of the long term design strength for the reinforcement in accordance with the NCMA or FHWA design method. The ultimate strength or index strength shall be based on the minimum average roll value tensile strength of the product using the wide width strength test in ASTM D 4595 or the single rib test in GSI GRI GG1. The calculation shall itemize each reduction factor and include backup data to justify each reduction factor.

The Contractor shall submit design calculations, including computer output data and program documentation. The calculations shall include all items described under PARAGRAPH: SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL DESIGN.

SD-04 Samples

Segmental Concrete Units; G, RE

The Contractor shall submit two samples of each proposed block. Each sample shall be typical of the size, texture, color, and finish.

Reinforcement; G, RE

The Contractor shall submit samples of each type of reinforcement. The samples shall be labeled and have a minimum size 200 by 250 mm 8 by 10 inches. Geogrid shall include at least 2 apertures (3 junctions) in each direction.

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcement; G. RE

The Contractor shall submit an affidavit certifying that the reinforcement meets the project specifications. The affidavit shall be signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer and shall be accompanied by a mill certificate that verifies physical properties were tested during manufacturing and lists the manufacturer's quality control testing. [If the affidavit is dated after award of the contract and/or is not specific to the project, the supplier shall attach a statement certifying that the affidavit addressed to the wholesale company is representative of the material supplied.] The documents shall include a statement confirming that all purchased resin used to produce reinforcement is virgin resin. The mill certificate shall include the tensile strength tested in accordance with either ASTM D 4595 or GSI GRI GG1.

1.4 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL DESIGN

The Contractor shall complete all stability analyses in accordance with either the NCMA SRW Manual, or the Federal Highway Administration/AASHTO method detailed in FHWA SA-96-071. Only one method shall be followed for the complete design, including reinforcement design strength, layout, stability calculations, and seismic effects. The segmental retaining wall system shall be designed under the direction of, and be signed by, a professional engineer. The engineer shall visit the job at least once during the construction.

1.4.1 Design

Calculations shall include determination of long term design strength of reinforcement specific to this project in accordance with the NCMA SRW Manual or FHWA SA-96-071. Calculations shall include analysis of all failure modes listed in the NCMA SRW Manual. Design calculations shall include a clear outline of material properties and assumptions.

1.4.1.1 External Stability Design Requirements

As a minimum requirement, the length of the reinforcing at the base of the wall shall not be less than 0.7 times the total height of the blocks.

1.4.1.2 Seismic Design Requirements

[The Contractor shall complete the seismic stability analysis in accordance with NCMA Seismic Manual or FHWA SA-96-071.

1.4.2 Layout

Shop drawings shall reflect all information needed to fabricate and erect the walls including the leveling pad elevations; the shape and dimensions of wall elements; the number, size, type, and details of the soil reinforcing system and anchorage; and identification of areas requiring coping. The design and layout of the internal reinforcement shall be

subject to the following:

a. All features indicated in the contract documents shall be incorporated in the final design and construction.

b. The leveling pad elevations may vary, but shall be no higher than the embedment depth profile shown.

c. Each reinforcement level shall run as continuous as practical throughout the profile. If a geotextile filter is present, the reinforcement shall be laid out so that interference with the geotextile is minimized.

d. Any reinforcement not placed with the machine direction as the design reinforcement direction shall be identified on the shop drawings.

e. Reinforcement attached to the wall facing shall not combine geogrid and geotextile, nor products from different manufacturers, within one wall. The number of reinforcement products shall be limited to avoid confusion in placement. For walls under[12 feet 3.5 meters] high, all reinforcement shall be the same grade and strength (i.e. design with one reinforcement strength).

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

The job foreman or the company directly responsible for the wall installation shall have completed a minimum of 10 segmental concrete retaining wall projects.

1.6 SUPPLIER QUALIFICATIONS

Suppliers of segmental retaining wall system components shall have demonstrated experience in the supply of similar size and types of segmental retaining walls on previous projects.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall have a qualified and experienced representative from the block or reinforcement manufacturer available on an as-needed basis during the wall construction. The representative shall visit the site for consultation as requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

The Contractor shall check products upon delivery to assure that the proper material has been received and is undamaged. For geosynthetics, the guidelines presented in ASTM D 4873 shall be followed.

1.8.1 Segmental Concrete Units and Wall Caps

The Contractor shall protect blocks from damage and exposure to cement, paint, excessive mud, and like materials. The Contractor shall check materials upon delivery to assure that the block dimensions are within the tolerances specified.

1.8.2 Geosynthetic Labeling

Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, product identification, roll dimensions, lot number, and date manufactured.

1.8.3 Geosynthetic Handling

Geosynthetic rolls shall be handled and unloaded by hand, or with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Geosynthetic rolls shall not be dragged, lifted by one end, lifted by cables or chains, or dropped to the ground.

1.8.4 Geosynthetic Storage

Geosynthetics shall be protected from cement, paint, excessive mud, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 70 degrees C 160 degrees F, and any other environmental condition that may degrade the physical properties. If stored outdoors, the rolls shall be elevated from the ground surface. Geosynthetics, except for extruded grids, shall be protected with an opaque waterproof cover. Geosynthetics shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition. Geotextiles shall not be exposed to direct sunlight for more than 7 days.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEGMENTAL CONCRETE UNITS

2.1.1 Architectural requirements

a. Face color -Tan or light brown as selected by the Contracting Officer.

b. Face Texture - split face .

c. Face Appearance - straight, .

d. Batter - Blocks shall be engaged to the block below by use of keys, lips, pins, clips, or other reliable mechanism to provide a consistent wall batter of 1H:16V.

e. Block Size - a minimum of 8 inch height.

f. Bond configuration - No bond configuration is required for straight face blocks. Beveled or sculptured face blocks shall be designed to stack with a half-bond (joints located at midpoint of vertically adjacent blocks). The block edges shall be finished so that vertical joints are flush.

2.1.2 Structural requirements

The blocks shall be manufactured to the requirements of ASTM C 1372, except for the following modifications:

a. Minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4500 psi , based on net area in accordance with ASTM C 140.

b. A maximum moisture absorption rate of 9 pcf, in accordance with ASTM C 140.

c. The minimum oven dry density of concrete shall be 125 pcf

d. The blocks shall provide a minimum of 80 pounds per square foot of wall face area (determined without void filling).

f. The shear strength between blocks determined in accordance with NCMA SRWU-2 shall have shear strength meeting the following minimum requirements:

Minimum Peak Shear Capacity = [_____] lbs/ft
Friction Angle for Peak Shear Capacity = [_____] degrees
[Minimum Service State Shear Capacity = [____] lbs/ft
Friction Angle for Service State Shear Capacity = [_____] degrees]

2.1.3 Wall Caps

Segmental concrete block units shall be placed as caps on top of all segmental concrete retaining walls. The cap blocks shall have a color and texture on exposed faces to match that of the other blocks and meet the requirements for the other blocks except that the minimum height shall be 3 inches. Each cap block shall have abutting edges saw cut or formed to provide tight, flush abutting joints with no gaps in the joints when placed end to end in the alignment shown on the drawings.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

2.2.1 Geogrid Reinforcement

Geogrid shall be a geosynthetic manufactured for reinforcement applications. The geogrid shall be a regular network of integrally connected polymer tensile elements with aperture geometry sufficient to permit significant mechanical interlock with the surrounding soil, aggregate, or other fill materials. The geogrid structure shall be dimensionally stable and able to retain its geometry under manufacture, transport and installation. The geogrid shall be manufactured with 100 percent virgin resin consisting of polyethylene, polypropylene, or polyester, and with a maximum of 5 percent in-plant regrind material. Polyester resin shall have a minimum molecular weight of 25,000 and a carboxyl end group number less than 30. Polyethylene and polypropylene shall be stabilized with long term antioxidants.

2.2.2 Geotextile Reinforcement

Geotextile shall be a pervious sheet of polymeric material and shall consist of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyethylene, polypropylene, or polyesters. The geotextile shall be manufactured with 100 percent virgin resin, and with a maximum of 5 percent in-plant regrind material. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the selvages. Polyester resin shall have a minimum molecular weight of 20,000 and a carboxyl end group number less than 50. Polyethylene and polypropylene shall be stabilized with long term antioxidants.

For survivability during installation, and in addition to installation damage used in calculating the long term design strength, the geotextile shall meet the minimum requirements in AASHTO M 288 Class 1, and shall have a minimum mass per unit area of 8 oz/sy.

2.2.3 Reinforcement Properties

The reinforcement shown in the approved shop drawing submittal shall meet the long term design strength requirements used in the design, and shall

meet the properties listed in Table 1. Reinforcement strength requirements represent minimum average roll values in the machine direction.
The reinforcement shown on the contract drawings shall meet the property requirements listed in Table 1. Reinforcement strength requirements represent minimum average roll values in the machine direction.
The reinforcement shown on the contract drawings shall meet the property requirements listed in Table 1. Additional reinforcement shown in the approved shop drawing submittal shall meet the long term design strength requirements used in the design and shall meet other properties listed in Table 1. Reinforcement strength requirements represent minimum average roll values in the machine direction.

TABLE 1. REINFORCEMENT PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT	TEST DESIGNATION
Long Term Design Strength	[_____] lb/inch	NCMA SRW Manual, Method A
Permittivity (geotextiles)	[0.5] per second	ASTM D 4491
UV Resistance	70 percent after 500 hours	ASTM D 4355
Coefficient of Interaction for Pullout	[.85]	GSI GRI GG5 or GSI GRI GT6
Coefficient for Direct Shear	[_____] degrees	ASTM D 5321

2.2.3.1 Long Term Design Strength

The long term design strength shall be based on reduction factors for installation damage and durability that are applicable to the fill that will be used. Minimum reduction factors for durability include: 1.1 for polyethylene and polypropylene geosynthetics, 1.15 for coated polyester geogrids, and 1.6 for polyester geotextiles. The creep reduction factor must be consistent with the test procedure used for determining the ultimate strength.

2.2.3.2 Connection Strength

The connection strength between the blocks and reinforcement determined in accordance with NCMA SRWU-1 shall have connection strength meeting the following minimum requirements:

Minimum Peak Connection Strength = [_____] lbs/ft
Friction Angle for Peak Connection Strength = [_____] degrees
[Minimum Service State Connection Strength = [_____] lbs/ft
Friction Angle for Service State Connection Strength = [_____] degrees

2.3 GEOTEXTILE FILTER

Geotextiles used as filters shall meet the requirements specified in Table 2. The property values (except for AOS) represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. For survivability during installation, the geotextile shall meet the minimum requirements in AASHTO

M 288 Class 2, and shall have a minimum mass per unit area of 8 oz/sy.

sec-1

TABLE 2. GEOTEXTILE PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	TEST REQUIREMENT	TEST METHOD
Grab Tensile, lbs.	[160 nonwoven] [250 woven]	ASTM D 4632
Apparent Opening Size (U.S. Sieve)	[70 - 100]	ASTM D 4751
Permittivity, sec-1	[0.5]	ASTM D 4491

2.4 SOILS AND AGGREGATES

All material placed as fill shall consist of material classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GC, GM, SP, SM, SC, CL, ML, or SW. The material shall be free of ice; snow; frozen earth; trash; debris; sod; roots; organic matter; contamination from hazardous, toxic or radiological substances; or stones larger than 3 inches in any dimension. Each material shall be obtained entirely from one borrow source, unless the Contracting Officer determines that quality control is adequate and the alternate source produces material that is similar in gradation, texture, and interaction with the reinforcement. The Contractor shall supply any testing required by the Contracting Officer to evaluate alternate sources. All materials shall be of a character and quality satisfactory for the purpose intended.

a. Drainage Aggregate shall meet the requirements of [ASTM D 448, size No.7].

b. Aggregate Base material for the wall leveling pads shall meet the requirements of [ASTM D 1241, gradation C].

c. Reinforced Fill. Soil placed in the reinforced fill zone shall consist of granular material with less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve.

c. Retained Fill. Soil placed in the retained fill zone shall meet the minimum requirements above.

2.5 MASONRY ADHESIVE

The masonry adhesive shall meet the following requirements:

a. ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25
b. expected 30 year life
c. meet the recommendations of the block manufacturer

2.6 DRAINAGE PIPE

The drainage pipe shall be corrugated polyethylene pipe meeting requirements of AASHTO M 252.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLASSIFICATION OF SOIL MATERIALS

Classification of soil materials shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with ASTM D 2488. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to revise the Contractor classifications. In the case of disagreement, the Contracting Officer's classification will govern unless the soils are classified in accordance with ASTM D 2487. All testing completed by the Contractor in conjunction with soil material classification will be considered incidental to the contract work.

3.2 EARTHWORK

The leveling pad and reinforced fill zone shall bear on undisturbed native soils, or acceptably placed and compacted fill. In the event that it is necessary to remove material to a depth greater than specified or to place fill below the leveling pad not otherwise provided for in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to work and an adjustment in the contract price will be considered in accordance with the contract. Additional work not authorized by the Contracting Officer shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Excavation

Foundation soil shall be excavated as required for leveling pad dimensions and reinforcement placement shown on the construction drawings. Material for backfilling shall be stockpiled in a neat and orderly manner at a sufficient distance from the banks of the excavation to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or caving. Excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. The Contractor is responsible for disposal of surplus material, waste material, and material that does not meet specifications, including any soil which is disturbed by the Contractor's operations or softened due to exposure to the elements and water.

3.2.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of all material to be incorporated into the work shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed. Topsoil shall be stockpiled separately from suitable backfill material. Stockpiles of aggregates and granular soils shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes frozen, saturated, intermixed with other materials, or otherwise out of specification or unsatisfactory for the use intended, such material shall be removed and replaced with new material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 LEVELING PAD

3.3.1 Aggregate Base Leveling Pad

The subgrade below the leveling pad shall be compacted with at least 3 passes with a vibratory plate compactor with an operating weight not less than 450 pounds. The aggregate base material shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 6 inches and compacted with at least 3 passes with a vibratory plate compactor. If the subgrade or aggregate base pumps, bleeds water, or cracks during compaction, the Contracting Officer shall be notified and, if no other changes are directed, the aggregate shall be replaced with a

concrete leveling pad.

3.3.2 Concrete Leveling Pad

Tolerances in screeding shall be sufficient to place the blocks directly on the leveling pad without mortar, pointing, or leveling course between the blocks and leveling pad.

3.4 BLOCK INSTALLATION

The wall system components shall be constructed in accordance with the wall supplier's recommendations and construction manual. Damaged blocks shall not be incorporated in the retaining wall.

a. Block placement shall begin at the lowest leveling pad elevation. The blocks shall be in full contact with the leveling pad. Each course of block shall be placed sequentially for the entire wall alignment to maintain a level working platform for layout of reinforcement and placement of fill.

b. The grade and alignment of the first course shall be surveyed and the results furnished to the Contracting Officer prior to placing the second course. Survey control for alignment shall include a string line, offset from a base line, or suitable provisions that can be reproduced for quality assurance.

c. The blocks shall be placed with the edges in tight contact. No gap shall be allowed for wall batter and curvature. The vertical joints shall be maintained with a minimum 4 inch overlap on the underlying block. Coping required to keep block alignment shall be done with a full depth saw cut. No splitting shall be allowed.

d. Stacking of blocks prior to filling any lower course of block with drainage aggregate will not be allowed.

e. Cap units and the top two course of blocks shall be joined using masonry adhesive. Care shall be taken to keep adhesive from coming into contact with the face of wall units.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

a. Before placing reinforcement, the subgrade or subsequent lift of fill shall be compacted and graded level with the top of the blocks. The surface shall be smooth and free of windrows, sheepsfoot impressions, and rocks.

b. Reinforcement shall be placed at the elevations and to the extent shown on the construction drawings and the approved shop drawing submittal. Reinforcement shall be oriented with the design strength axis perpendicular to the wall face. Each segment of reinforcement shall be continuous. Spliced connections between shorter pieces of reinforcement will not be allowed. Reinforcement strips shall be placed immediately next to adjacent strips to provide 100 percent coverage.

c. The reinforcement shall be installed in tension. The reinforcement shall be pulled taut and anchored with staples or stakes prior to placing the overlying lift of fill. The tension shall be uniform along the length of the wall and consistent between layers.

d. All reinforcement shall be 100% covered by soil so that reinforcement panels do not contact in overlaps. Where the wall bends, a veneer of fill shall be placed to a nominal thickness of 3 inches to separate overlapping reinforcement.

3.6 FILL PLACEMENT

a. Fill placement, including drainage aggregate, shall be completed to the top of each course of facing blocks prior to stacking the subsequent course of blocks.

b. Reinforced fill shall be placed from the wall back toward the fill area to ensure that the reinforcement remains taut. Fill shall be placed, spread, and compacted in such manner that minimizes the development of wrinkles in or movement of the reinforcement.

c. A minimum fill thickness of 6 inches 150 mm is required prior to operation of vehicles over the reinforcement. Sudden braking and sharp turning shall be avoided. Tracked equipment shall not turn within the reinforced fill zone to prevent tracks from displacing the fill and damaging the reinforcement. Construction equipment shall not be operated directly upon the reinforcement as part of the planned construction sequence. Rubber tired equipment may operate directly on the reinforcement if: the Contractor submits information documenting testing of equipment operating on a similar geogrid product on similar soils, the travel is infrequent, equipment travels slow, turning is minimized, and no damage or displacement to the reinforcement is observed.

d. Drainage aggregate shall be placed and tamped directly behind, between, and within the cells of the facing units. Compaction of the drainage aggregate shall be achieved by at least two passes on each lift with a vibratory plate compactor. Care shall be taken not to contact or chip the blocks with the compactor. Aggregate placed within the block cores and recesses shall be compacted by hand tamping and rodding.

e. At the end of each day, the Contractor shall slope the last lift of fill away from the wall in a manner that will allow drainage and direct runoff away from the wall face.

3.7 COMPACTION

Fill shall not be placed on surfaces that contain mud, frost, organic soils, fill soils that have not met compaction requirements, or where the Contracting Officer determines that unsatisfactory material remains in or under the fill. Fill shall be spread and compacted in lifts not exceeding the height of one course of blocks.

3.7.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 698. The maximum density is hereafter abbreviated as the "Standard Proctor" value.

3.7.2 Moisture Control

Control of moisture in the fill shall be maintained to provide acceptable

compaction. Disking and plowing will not be allowed in the reinforced fill zone. Moisture content of cohesive soils shall be adjusted at the borrow source before placement. Adding water directly to the reinforced fill zone shall only be conducted under conditions where the soil has sufficient porosity and capillarity to provide uniform moisture throughout the fill during compaction.

3.7.3 Compaction

Reinforced and retained fill shall be compacted to 95 percent of the Standard Proctor Density. Care shall be exercised in the compaction process to avoid misalignment of the facing blocks. Heavy compaction equipment (including vibratory drum rollers) shall not be used within 3 feet 900 mm from the wall face.

3.8 SOIL TESTING

3.8.1 General

All testing expenses shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Prior to sampling and testing the work, testing laboratories shall be inspected and approved in accordance with Section 01451, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct the location and select the material for samples to be tested and to direct where and when moisture-density tests shall be performed. Nuclear density testing equipment shall be used in general accordance with ASTM D 2922.

3.8.2 Transmittal

The Contracting Officer shall be informed of test results daily for direction on corrective action required. Draft copies of field testing results shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer on a frequent and regular basis, as directed.

3.8.3 Corrective Action.

Tests of materials which do not meet the contract requirements (failing test) will not be counted as part of the required testing. Each such failing test must be retaken at the same location as the failing test was taken. If testing indicates material does not meet the contract requirements, the material represented by the failing test shall not be placed in the contract work or shall be recompacted or removed. The quantity of material represented by the failing test shall be determined by the Contracting Officer up to the quantity represented by the testing frequency. The Contractor may increase testing frequency in the vicinity of a failing test in order to reduce removal requirements, as approved by the Contracting Officer. Such increases in testing frequency shall be at the Contractor's expense and at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8.4 Testing Schedule

Moisture-Density Relations (ASTM D 698)

One test for each material variation, not less than 5 tests total.

In-Place Densities (ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 2922)

Not less than 1 test for each 2 vertical feet per 200 linear feet along wall face.

Sieve Analysis, (ASTM C 136)

(1) Drainage Aggregate, 1 test for each source.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT TESTING

All testing expenses shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Testing shall be performed by a commercial testing laboratory selected by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer or performed by the Contractor if approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to direct the location and select the material for samples.

TABLE 3. REINFORCEMENT TESTING

PROPERTY	TEST DESIGNATION	FREQUENCY
Wide Width Strip Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4595	1 Test
or		
Single Rib Tensile Strength	GSI GRI GG1	1 Test

ASTM D 4595 shall be modified for geogrids considering recommendations in GSI GRI GG6; and the tensile strength shall be expressed on a unit length basis by substituting n*a for Ws, where:

Ws = specimen width, (inches)
n = number of ribs in the sample (must be a whole number)
a = nominal rib spacing for the product tested, (inches)

3.10 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

a. Horizontal: The top of wall shall be within 3 inches of the plan location.

b. Vertical: The top of wall elevations shall be within 0.1 feet above to 0.1 feet below the prescribed top of wall elevations shown on the drawings.

c. Plumbness and Alignment: The wall batter and alignment offset measured as deviation from a straight edge shall be within plus or minus 1.25 inches per 10 feet section. The batter measured from vertical shall be within 2 degrees of the plan dimension.

d. Block Defects: The blocks will be accepted on the basis of tolerances specified in ASTM C 1372.

e. Block Gaps: Gaps between adjacent blocks shall not exceed 1/8 inch.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK

Work shall be protected against damage from subsequent operations. Disturbed or displaced blocks shall be removed and replaced to conform to all requirements of this section. Damaged material shall not be incorporated into the wall. Upon completion of wall erection, the Contractor shall clean the wall face to remove any loose soil deposits or

stains.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings.

Site Furnishing Standards; G

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Site Furnishings; G

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation; G

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

Materials; G

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G

Two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years. Site furnishing items shall be of the make, model, size, and finish as noted on the project plans. The project's local sponsor, the City of Tempe, has obtained approval from the Government to require the use of proprietary site furnishings. The use of these items will facilitate the stocking of replacement items and spare parts by the City.

2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete materials and products shall conform to the requirements of applicable sections of these specifications.

2.1.2 Masonry

Masonry material and products shall conform to the requirements of applicable sections of these specifications.

2.1.3 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to the requirements of

applicable sections of these specifications. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.3.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be stainless steel, brass, zinc-plated, zinc-chromate plated, or galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2 mm 2/25 inches thick plus or minus 0.5 mm 0.020 inches and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.4.2 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4.3 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 Benches and Chairs

Benches and chairs shall be of the type, model, color, size, and finish as noted on the project drawings.

2.5.1.1 Height of Benches and Chairs

The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 450-500 mm 18-20 inches and level.

2.5.1.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 300-460 mm 12-18 inches and pitched down at the back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall have a minimum width of 610 mm 24 inches per person, and shall overhang the support base by a minimum of 100 mm 4 inches for heel space and to facilitate rising from a seating position.

2.5.1.3 Back Rest

When back rests are required, the height shall be between 380-460 mm 15-18 inches from the top of the seat and the connection shall be at a 90-110 degree angle to the seat.

2.5.1.4 Arm Rest

When arm rests are required, a minimum of 150 mm 6 inches height from the seat and a minimum arm rest width of 40 mm 1-1/2 inches shall be provided.

2.5.2 Trash and Litter Receptacles

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with weather protection, odor containment, and insect/animal-proofing. Container type, model, size, and finish shall be as noted on the project drawings.

2.5.2.1 Liners

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with removable/reusable inner containers.

2.5.2.2 Anchors

Trash and litter receptacles that can be anchored to resist overturning by typical use, high winds, or animals shall be furnished and anchored in

Installation; G

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

Materials; G

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-04 Samples

Finish; G

Two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years. Site furnishing items shall be of the make, model, size, and finish as noted on the project plans. The project's local sponsor, the City of Tempe, has obtained approval from the Government to require the use of proprietary site furnishings. The use of these items will facilitate the stocking of replacement items and spare parts by the City.

2.1.1 Concrete

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150 Types I, II, or III.

2.1.1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete materials and products shall conform to the requirements of applicable sections of these specifications.

2.1.2 Masonry

Masonry material and products shall conform to the requirements of applicable sections of these specifications.

2.1.3 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to the requirements of

applicable sections of these specifications. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.3.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be stainless steel, brass, zinc-plated, zinc-chromate plated, or galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be as specified by the manufacturer or as indicated. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded, polished, or sanded. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and splinter-free exposed surfaces.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.1.3 Polyvinyl-chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be ultraviolet (UV) stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 2 mm 2/25 inches thick plus or minus 0.5 mm 0.020 inches and shall have an 85 durometer hardness with a slip-resistant finish.

2.4.2 Paint

Paint shall be factory applied with a minimum of 2 coats. Paint shall be weather-resistant and resistant to cracking, peeling and fading.

2.4.3 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be in accordance with Section 09915 COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 Benches and Chairs

Benches and chairs shall be of the type, model, color, size, and finish as noted on the project drawings.

2.5.1.1 Height of Benches and Chairs

The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 450-500 mm 18-20 inches and level.

2.5.1.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth shall be between 300-460 mm 12-18 inches and pitched down at the back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall have a minimum width of 610 mm 24 inches per person, and shall overhang the support base by a minimum of 100 mm 4 inches for heel space and to facilitate rising from a seating position.

2.5.1.3 Back Rest

When back rests are required, the height shall be between 380-460 mm 15-18 inches from the top of the seat and the connection shall be at a 90-110 degree angle to the seat.

2.5.1.4 Arm Rest

When arm rests are required, a minimum of 150 mm 6 inches height from the seat and a minimum arm rest width of 40 mm 1-1/2 inches shall be provided.

2.5.2 Trash and Litter Receptacles

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with weather protection, odor containment, and insect/animal-proofing. Container type, model, size, and finish shall be as noted on the project drawings.

2.5.2.1 Liners

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with removable/reusable inner containers.

2.5.2.2 Anchors

Trash and litter receptacles that can be anchored to resist overturning by typical use, high winds, or animals shall be furnished and anchored in

accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.2.3 Openings

Openings for trash and litter insertion shall be a minimum of 100 mm 4 inches in diameter. Edges of the openings shall be crimped, rounded and smoothed.

2.5.3 Bicycle Racks or Stanchions

Bicycle racks or stanchions shall be of the type, model, size, and finish as noted on the project drawings. The bicycle racks shall accommodate locking devices and secure, as a minimum, one wheel and part of the frame simultaneously.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Application of Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes shall be applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.2 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

3.1.3 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.4 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.

b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Quantity Check; G, RE

Bag count or bulk weight measurements of material used compared with area covered to determine the application rate and quantity installed.

Maintenance Record; G

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of plants in areas.

Application of Pesticide; G

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples
4.5 kg
Wood Fiber Mulch; G

A 4.5 kg 10 pound sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Calibration; G

Certification of calibration tests conducted on the equipment used in the seeding operation.

Soil Test; G

Soil shall be tested as identified in Section 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The Test Report and Recommendations provided by the Contractor shall include recommendations for fertilizer and/or other materials to be included with the slurry.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G
The certificate, signed by the seed provider, shall confirm that the seed provided complies with the requirements of these specifications and with applicable state and federal statures related to agricultural seed. The certificate shall indicate the botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed, maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

Fertilizer; G
A copy of the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis.

Mulch; G
A copy of the manufacturer's product data sheet.

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements shall be submitted.

1.3 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.3.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.3.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material (if required) shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.3.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.3.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.3.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.3.5 Time Limitation

time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be as noted on the project drawings.

2.1.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.4 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.5 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of fertilizer and other soil amendments as recommended by the Soil Test Report and Recommendations.

2.2.1 Fertilizer

The fertilizer analysis and rate shall be as per the Soil Test Report and Recommendations. Fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio.

2.3 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials.

2.3.1 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticides, if required, shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, , rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed in accordance with the project work schedule submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Seeding shall be performed after the planting and irrigation work have been completed and after fine grading and clean-up work have been completed within the area to be seeded.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed by the Contracting Officer. When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Soils within areas to be seeded shall be tested in accordance with SECTION 02930A - EXTERIOR PLANTING. The test shall determine the quantities and types of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the fine grading and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying Fertilizer

Fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the Soil Test Report and Recommendations. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the seed, mulch, water slurry. Fertilizer shall be added to the mix immediately prior to slurry application.

3.2.3 Tillage and Scarification

Immediately prior to seeding, the area to be seeded shall be scarified to provide a soil surface that is has been loosened to a depth of approximately one-half inch (1/2"). In areas, such as along project haul roads where soil has been compacted by by vehicular traffic, soil shall be tilled to a depth of four inches (4"). Tilling shall be performed using equipment that has been approved by the Contracting Officer. Tilled areas shall be fine graded prior to seeding. To minimize the potential for erosion, tilling shall be performed only in those areas identified by the Contacting Officer.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 75 mm 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE

PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall by hydroseeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2

Seed shall be mixed to ensure distribution at the rate kilograms per hectare for each species in the seed mix as identified on the project drawings. Seed and fertilizer shall be added to water and thoroughly mixed to meet the rates specified. The time period for the seed to be held in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours. Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be added at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. The seed, fertilizer, and water shall be thoroughly mixed to produce a homogeneous slurry. Slurry shall be uniformly applied under pressure over the entire area. The area shall not be rolled.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control

The Contractor shall be responsible for repairing all erosion within the seeded areas during construction and during the initial maintenance period.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the Contracting Officer.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified / licensed applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be

performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Section 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of (Seeded) Plants

3.9.2.1 Field Area

A satisfactory stand of plants from the seeding operation shall be an average of 1000 grass plants per square meter one plant per square foot of area seeded. The total bare spots shall not exceed 5 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating noxious weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; and post-seeding fertilization, as may be necessary.

3.9.3.1 Post Seeding Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied to areas, and the frequency, timing, and rate of application shall be as recommended by the Soil Test Report and Recommendations identified in Section 02930A- EXTERIOR PLANTING.

3.9.3.2 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for diseases or pests shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.3 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stands of plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.4 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300	(1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1	(1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5034	(1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

ARIZONA NURSERY ASSOCIATION (ANA)

ANA -	Growers Committee Recommended Tree Specifications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Horticultural Chemical Product Specification Sheets; G

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics for the following soil amendments:
Soil Sulfur
Gypsum
Organic Soil Conditioner
Fertilizer

Maintenance Record; G

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material. Maintenance record reports shall be submitted monthly. Submittals shall be made by the fifth day of each month describing the maintenance activities completed during the previous month.

Application of Pesticide; G

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test Report and Recommendations; G, RE

The on-site soil shall be tested for its physical and horticultural properties. A total of eight (8) soil samples shall be taken from areas of the site where new planting will occur. Four (4) samples shall be taken from the area north of Curry Road and four (4) samples shall be taken from the area south of Curry Road. The samples shall be analyzed by an agricultural soils testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer. The following properties shall be identified:

Soil Texture Classification / Gradation
pH
Organic Matter
Soluble Salts (ppm)
Calcium Carbonates (%)
Exchangeable Sodium (% and ppm)
Phosphorus (ppm)
Potassium (ppm)
Magnesium (ppm)
Calcium (ppm)
Sodium (ppm)
Nitrogen (ppm)
Zinc (ppm)
Manganese (ppm)
Iron (ppm)
Copper (ppm)
Boron (ppm)

The results of the tests shall be reviewed by a qualified

agronomist, horticulturist, and/or soil scientist who shall make recommendations related to amendments to be included with the soil used to backfill the plant pits. If these recommendations include the deletion of soil amendments specified herein or a reduction in the specified application rate, the basis of these recommended deletions or reductions shall be clearly stated. The recommendations may also include the addition of other soil amendments or increases in the application rate for the specified soil amendments. The recommendations shall be reviewed, and if found to be acceptable, approved by the Contracting Officer. All soil preparation and planting work shall be performed in accordance with the approved Soil Test Report and Recommendations.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material; G
The certificate, signed by the plant supplier, shall indicate that the plants are of the species and variety specified and meet the requirements of the project specifications.

Fertilizer; G
A copy of the manufacturer's guaranteed Statement of Analysis.

Organic Soil Conditioner, G ;

The certificate, signed by the material supplier, shall indicate that the material meets the requirements of the project specifications.

Gypsum; G
A copy of the manufacturer's guaranteed Statement of Analysis

Soil Sulfur; G
A copy of the manufacturer's guaranteed Statement of Analysis

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions; G

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of plant material delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in, as-appropriate for the subject species. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous, and healthy with a well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in approved plant storage areas. Plant material shall not be stored on-site for periods longer than 21 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering as appropriate for the individual plant species.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the plant root ball shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by

the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

All plant materials installed shall be irrigated immediately following installation. Planting work shall not begin in any given project area until the irrigation system in that area has been made fully operational.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period following final acceptance of the work. This warranty shall apply to all plants except for those that die or become damaged as a result of vandalism, Acts-of-God, or improper maintenance, as determined by the Contracting Officer. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty. Replacement work shall be performed within 10 calendar days of the Contractor's receipt of written notice.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species, size, and variety specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be treated with mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous and Semi-Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.

b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 150 mm 6 inches from ground level.

c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species.

2.1.7.2 Deciduous and Non-Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous and Non-Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.7.3 Poles

Poles shall be of the species noted on the project drawings and shall be obtained from local sources. Sources shall be as approved by the Contracting Officer. Poles shall be of the length and diameter (caliper) detailed. The time between the harvesting of poles and the installation of the poles shall be as required to ensure viability.

2.1.7.4 Cacti

Cacti shall be of the species and varieties indicated on the project drawings. Cacti shall be container grown. Plants shall be grown in containers for a sufficient period of time to provide for a well developed root system. Bare root cactus cuttings shall not be used except as may be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.7.5 Aquatic and Emergent Wetland marsh Plants

Plants shall be collected or nursery grown specimens of the species and variety noted on the project plans. Plants shall have well developed root systems and shall be transported to the site with the root system and

associated soil in an appropriately size container. Plants shall be delivered to the site in a manner that prevents desiccation of the plant and/or root system. Except as approved by the Contracting Officer, the plants shall be installed within 24 hours of delivery to the project site. If not planted within 24 hours, an aquatic / emergent plant holding nursery shall be provided by the Contractor. The nursery shall be subject to the Contracting Officer's review and approval.

2.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in container sizes indicated. Plant sizes shall meet the minimum requirements of the Arizona Nursery Association Growers Committee Recommended Tree Specifications, as applicable. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil used in the preparation of backfill for plant pits shall be native, on-site soil with soil amendments added as specified herein or as recommended by the approved Soil Test Report and Recommendations. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from on-site sources, the imported topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the Soil Test Report and Recommendations. Topsoil shall be screened, if necessary, to remove slag, cinders, stones larger than 2" diameter, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other deleterious material. 40 mm Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments and rates shall consist of the following:

Organic Soil Conditioner: Seven (7) cubic feet per cubic yard of topsoil (native, on-site soil)

Soil Sulfur: Two (2) pounds of soil sulfur per cubic yard of topsoil (native, on-site soil)

Gypsum: One (1)pound per cubic yards of topsoil (native, on-site soil)

Fertilizer (16-20-0): One (1) pound of fertilizer per cubic yard of topsoil (native, on-site soil)

The soil amendments shall be thoroughly blended with the topsoil (native, on-site soil) prior to placement in the plant pits.

2.3.1 Soil Sulfur

Soil sulfur shall be agricultural sulfur manufactured for soil treatment. It shall be grained or pelleted containing a minimum of 90% sulfur and 10% (maximum) inert ingredients. It shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed Statement of Analysis.

2.3.1.1 Gypsum:

Gypsum shall be agricultural gypsum specifically manufactured for soil treatment. It shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed Statement of Analysis.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

The nutrients ratio of the fertilizer shall be 16 percent nitrogen, 20 percent phosphorus, and 0 percent potassium, or as recommended by the Soil Test Report and Recommendations. Fertilizer shall be commercial grade; free flowing, pellet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio.

2.3.3 Organic Soil Conditioner

The organic soil conditioner shall consist of composed, ground, or shredded fir or ponderosa pine bark shavings with at least 85% able to pass through a 1/4 inch screen. The pH of the organic soil conditioner shall not exceed 7.5. It shall be hygroscopic or shall contain a wetting agent. It shall be Nitrogen stabilized with a 0.5% Nitrogen content.

2.3.4 Sand

Sand (if required as a soil amendment by the Soil test Report and Recommendations)shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a 2 mm No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a 1.18 mm No. 16 sieve.

2.5 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood, fir, or pine; rough sawn or peeled; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength. Length and diameter of stakes shall be as noted on the project drawings. Except as may be directed by the Contracting Officer, only those trees planting in the vicinity of the parking lot or adjacent to the project multi-use path shall be staked.

2.6 GUYING MATERIAL

2.6.1 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge. annealed, galvanized steel wire.

2.6.2 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. Chaffing guards shall be fiber reinforced rubber hose with a inside diameter of 3/4", minimum. The length of the chaffing guards shall be twelve inches (12")minimum, or as required to protect the bark of the tree.

2.7 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.83 WATER

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, all water used for irrigation shall be from the designated on-site water supply being constructed / installed by others.

2.9 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Plant Material Installation

Plant material may be installed at any time selected by the Contractor that is consistent with the overall project schedule prepared by the Contractor and consistent with the overall project completion schedule. Plants that are installed during hot, windy, cold, or other adverse conditions, shall be installed at the Contractor's risk. Plants which die or become damaged as a result of conditions at the time planting shall be replaced with healthy, undamaged plants prior to acceptance of the work.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the fine grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with applicable sections of these specifications prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified by the Contractor. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted, as directed or approved by the Contracting Officer, to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting or construction area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting or construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the drip line to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, adjustments to plant material location(s) shall be staked in the field for the Contracting

Officer's review and approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where new / project planting operations occur in an area of existing turf area, or in an area where turf has been removed by others, the remaining turf, if any, shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for container plant material shall be dug to a depth detailed on the project plans. The pit shall be constructed to the configuration detailed. In all areas where the excavation has created a hard or glazed surface at the perimeter of the plant pit, the glazed or hard soil surface shall be thoroughly scarified to facilitate root penetration into the surrounding soil.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Prior to the setting of plants in the plant pits, the prepared backfill material shall be placed in the bottom of the pit to the depth detailed on the project plans. This soil shall be wetted and thoroughly tamped to minimize or eliminate settlement of the plant rootball after installation. The plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown, or as detailed on the project plans.

3.4.2 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.3 Backfill Procedure

Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.3.1 Container-Grown Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 150 mm 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.3.2 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed around the edge of the plant pit (if so detailed on the project plans) to aid in water retention.

3.4.4 Irrigation

Plant pits shall be thoroughly irrigated immediately after backfilling. the Plant rootballs shall be kept thoroughly irrigated during construction and through the end of the Initial Maintenance Period.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of noxious weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. Maintenance activities shall include; pruning, irrigation, routine inspection by qualified personnel, and the as-needed application of horticultural chemicals.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE(S)

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

3.7.1 Application

A state certified / licensed applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD (INITIAL MAINTEANCE PERIOD)

3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day following the initial acceptance of the planting work and shall continue for a period of 180 consecutive calendar days. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Section 02921A SEEDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down periods, or for separate completion dates for areas. If the Contractor fails to maintain the project during the initial maintenance period, as specified herein, the days being credited to the maintenance period will be suspended and will remain suspended until such time as the the deficiencies have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; repairing erosion in planted or other project areas; the application of irrigation water; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; periodic fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Irrigation of Plant Material

The plant material shall be irrigated as necessary to prevent stress and as needed to promote healthy growth. Irrigation application rates shall be as recommended by the Contractor and as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Turf grass and noxious weeds within the planted areas shall not be allowed to become established 75 mmbefore being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Fertilization During the Initial Maintenance Period

The plant material shall be fertilized during the initial maintenance period as recommended by the Soil Test Report and Recommendations. Application rates, fertilizer types, and methods of application shall be as recommended in the subject report.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When minor settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Excessive settling, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of

replacements made during each month of the initial maintenance period.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 2 mm 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit. Plants which die or are found to be unhealthy during the construction or during the initial maintenance period (for reasons other than vandalism or Acts-of-God, as determined by the Contracting Officer) shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the government.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03201

STEEL BARS AND WELDED WIRE FABRIC
FOR CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT FOR CIVIL WORKS
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 315	(1999) Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M	(1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 184/A 184M	(1996) Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 370	(1997a) Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
ASTM A 497	(1999) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(2000 Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 767/A 767M	(2000) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 775/A 775M	(1992000) Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Steel Bars

ASTM E 94 (2000) Radiographic Testing

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

1.2 UNIT PRICES (NOT USED)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication and Placement; G

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings which include: reinforcement steel placement drawings; reinforcement steel schedules showing quantity, size, shape, dimensions, weight per foot, total weights and bending details; and details of bar supports showing types, sizes, spacing and sequence.

SD-03 Product Data

Butt-Splices; G

The Contractor shall submit the proposed procedure for butt-splicing steel bars prior to making the test butt-splices for qualification of the procedure. Properties and analyses of steel bars and splicing materials shall be included in the submitted procedure. Physical properties of splicing sleeves shall include length, inside and outside diameters, and inside surface details.

Materials; G

A system of identification which shows the disposition of specific lots of approved materials in the work shall be established and submitted before completion of the contract.

SD-04 Samples

Epoxy-Coated Bars;

Sample of coating material and 1.5 pounds of patching material shall be submitted with the delivery of the bars.]

SD-06 Test Reports

Material; G
Tests, Inspections, and Verifications; G

Certified tests reports of reinforcement steel showing that the steel complies with the applicable specifications shall be furnished for each steel shipment and identified with specific lots prior to placement. Three copies of the heat analyses shall be provided for each lot of steel furnished and the Contractor shall certify that the steel conforms to the heat analyses.

SD-07 Certificates

Epoxy-Coated Steel Bars;

Written certification for coating material and coated bars shall be submitted with the delivery of the bars.]

Qualification of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers;

Certificates on the Qualifications of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers shall be submitted prior to commencing butt-splicing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.1 Steel Bars

Steel bars shall comply with the requirements of ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed, of the grades, sizes and lengths shown. [If the Grade 40 bars shown are unavailable the Contractor may substitute Grade 50 or Grade 60 bars of the same size and spacing as indicated for Grade 40 bars when authorized.]

2.1.1.1 Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Bars (Not Used)

2.1.1.2 [Epoxy-Coated Bars

Epoxy-coated steel bars shall comply with the requirements of ASTM A 775/A 775M, including written certifications for coating material and coated bars, sample of coating material, and 0.5 pounds of patching material.]

2.1.1.3 Fabricated Bar Mats

Fabricated bar mats shall comply with the requirements of ASTM A 184/A 184M, clipped or welded mats, bar sizes and spacings as shown.

2.1.2 Steel Welded Wire Fabric

Steel welded wire fabric shall comply with the requirements of [ASTM A 185], wire sizes and spacings as shown. For wire with a specified yield strength (fy) exceeding 60,000 psi, fy shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent.

2.1.3 Accessories

2.1.3.1 Bar Supports

Bar supports shall comply with the requirements of ACI 315. Supports for bars in concrete with formed surfaces exposed to view or to be painted shall be plastic-coated wire, stainless steel or precast concrete supports. Precast concrete supports shall be wedged-shaped, not larger than 3-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches, of thickness equal to that indicated for concrete cover and have an embedded hooked tie-wire for anchorage. Bar supports used in precast concrete with formed surfaces exposed to view shall be the same quality, texture and color as the finish surfaces.

2.1.3.2 Wire Ties

Wire ties shall be 16 gage or heavier black annealed wire. Ties for epoxy-coated bars shall be vinyl-coated or epoxy-coated. Ties for zinc-coated bars shall be zinc-coated.

2.2 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall have material tests required by applicable standards and specified performed by an approved laboratory and certified to demonstrate that the materials are in conformance with the specifications. Tests, inspections, and verifications shall be performed and certified at the Contractor's expense.

2.2.1 Reinforcement Steel Tests

Mechanical testing of steel shall be in accordance with ASTM A 370 except as otherwise specified or required by the material specifications. Tension tests shall be performed on full cross-section specimens using a gage length that spans the extremities of specimens with welds or sleeves included. Chemical analyses of steel heats shall show the percentages of carbon, phosphorous, manganese, sulphur and silicon present in the steel.

2.2.2 Qualification of Steel Bar Butt-Splicers

Qualification of steel bar butt-splicers shall be certified to have satisfactorily completed a course of instruction in the proposed method of butt-splicing or have satisfactorily performed such work within the preceding year.

2.2.3 Qualification of Butt-Splicing Procedure

As a condition of approval of the butt-splicing procedure, the Contractor, in the presence of the Contracting Officer, shall make three test butt-splices of steel bars of each size to be spliced using the proposed butt-splicing method. These test butt-splices and unspliced bars of the same size shall be tension tested to destruction with stress-strain curves plotted for each test. Test results must show that the butt-splices meet the specified strength and deformation requirements in order for the splicing procedure to be approved.

2.2.4 Radiographic Examination of Welds

Radiographic examination of welds shall be in accordance with ASTM E 94 and shall be performed and evaluated by an approved testing agency adequately equipped to perform such services. Radiographs of welds and evaluations of the radiographs submitted for approval shall become the property of the Government.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION AND PLACEMENT

Reinforcement steel and accessories shall be fabricated and placed as specified and shown and approved shop drawings. Fabrication and placement details of steel and accessories not specified or shown shall be in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI 318/318R or as directed. Steel shall be fabricated to shapes and dimensions shown, placed where indicated within specified tolerances and adequately supported during concrete placement. At the time of concrete placement all steel shall be free from loose, flaky rust, scale (except tight mill scale), mud, oil, grease or any other coating that might reduce the bond with the concrete.

3.1.1 Hooks and Bends

Steel bars, except for zinc-coated or epoxy-coated, shall be mill or field-bent. Zinc-Coated and epoxy-coated bars shall be mill-bent prior to coating. All steel shall be bent cold unless authorized. No steel bars shall be bent after being partially embedded in concrete unless indicated or authorized.

3.1.2 Welding

Welding of steel bars will be permitted only where indicated or authorized. Welding shall be performed in accordance with AWS D1.4 except where otherwise specified or indicated.

3.1.3 Placing Tolerances

3.1.3.1 Spacing

The spacing between adjacent bars and the distance between layers of bars may not vary from the indicated position by more than one bar diameter nor more than 1 inch.

3.1.3.2 Concrete Cover

The minimum concrete cover of main reinforcement steel bars shall be as shown. The allowable variation for minimum cover shall be as follows:

MINIMUM COVER	VARIATION
6 inch	plus 1/2 inch
4 inch	plus 3/8 inch
3 inch	plus 3/8 inch
2 inch	plus 1/4 inch
1-1/2 inch	plus 1/4 inch
1 inch	plus 1/8 inch
3/4 inch	plus 1/8 inch

3.1.4 Splicing

Splices in steel bars shall be made only as required. Bars may be spliced at alternate or additional locations at no additional cost to the Government subject to approval.

3.1.4.1 Lap Splices

Lap splices shall be used only for bars smaller than size 14 and welded wire fabric. Lapped bars may be placed in contact and securely tied or spaced transversely apart to permit the embedment of the entire surface of each bar in concrete. Lapped bars shall not be spaced farther apart than 1/5 the required length of lap or 6 inches.

3.1.4.2 Butt-Splices

Butt-splices shall be used only for splicing size 14 and 18 bars and for splicing #11 bars to larger bars except where otherwise shown or authorized. Butt-splices shall be made by a method which develops splices suitable for tension, compression and stress reversal applications. Welded butt-splices shall be full penetration butt welds. Butt-splices shall develop 90 percent of the specified minimum ultimate tensile strength of the smallest bar of each splice. Bars shall be cleaned of all oil, grease, dirt, rust, scale and other foreign substances and shall be flame dried before splicing. Adequate jigs and clamps or other devices shall be provided to support, align and hold the longitudinal centerline of the bars to be butt-spliced in a straight line. Butt-splices shall be as follows:

a. Thermit Welded Butt Splices - Bars to be thermit welded shall be restricted to steel shown by heat analysis to have a sulfur content not exceeding 0.05 percent. The ends of bars to be thermit welded shall be cut square and smooth. Flame cutting will be permitted provided grinding is employed to remove the resulting scale and to square and smooth the cut ends to a condition equivalent to a saw cut. No shearing will be permitted. Bars shall be cleaned and flame dried before splicing. The joint shall be properly aligned in the mold with a gap opening in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Charging and firing shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations. The end of bars and the welded mold shall be preheated before welding to a temperature of not less than 100 degrees F and the mold shall be left in place for at least 15 minutes after ignition. Risers shall be broken or burned off after removing the

mold. Tension splices shall be staggered longitudinally a minimum of 5 feet so that no more than half of the bars are spliced at any one section or as otherwise indicated.

b. Mechanical Butt-Splices - Mechanical butt-splices shall be an approved exothermic, threaded coupling, swaged sleeve or other positive connecting type. Bars to be spliced by a mechanical butt-splicing process may be sawed, sheared or flame cut provided the ends of sheared bars are reshaped after shearing and all slag is removed from the ends of flame cut bars by chipping and wire brushing prior to splicing. Surfaces to be enclosed within a splice sleeve or coupling shall be cleaned by wire brushing or other approved method prior to splicing. Splices shall be made using manufacturer's standard jigs, clamps, ignition devices and other required accessories. In addition to the strength requirements specified paragraph BUTT-SPLICES the additional deformation of number 14 and smaller bars due to slippage or other movement within the splice sleeve shall not exceed 0.015 inches (unit strain 0.0015 inches/inch) beyond the elongation of an unspliced bar based upon a 10 inch gage length spanning the extremities of the sleeve at a stress of 30,000 psi. The additional deformation of number 18 bars shall not exceed 0.03 inches (unit strain 0.003 inches/inch) beyond the elongation of an unspliced bar based upon a 10 inch gage length spanning the extremities of the sleeve at a stress of 30,000 psi. The amount of the additional deformation shall be determined from the stress-strain curves of the unspliced and spliced bars tested as required paragraph QUALIFICATION OF BUTT-SPLICING PROCEDURE for qualification of the butt-splicing procedure. Tension splices of number 14 or smaller bar shall be staggered longitudinally a minimum of 5 feet or as otherwise indicated so that no more than half of the bars are spliced at any one section. Tension splices of number 18 bars shall be staggered longitudinally a minimum of 5 feet so that no more than 1/3 of the bars are spliced at any one section.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.2.1 Butt-Splices

3.2.1.1 Identification of Splices

The Contractor shall establish and maintain an approved method of identification of all field splices which will indicate the splicer and the number assigned each splice made by the splicer.

3.2.1.2 Examining, Testing, and Correcting

The Contractor shall perform the following during the butt-splicing operations as specified and as directed:

a. Visual Examination - All welded splices shall be visually examined for the presence of cracks, undercuts, inadequate size and other visible defects. Respliced connections resulting from correction of visual defects may be radiographically examined at the option of the Contracting Officer as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATION. Exothermic mechanical butt-splices shall be visually examined to determine if the filler metal is clearly visible at the tap holes and completely fills the sleeves at both ends except for spaces of not more than 3/8 inch occupied by packing.

b. Tension Tests - Tensions tests to 90 percent of the minimum specified ultimate tensile strength of the spliced bars or to destruction shall be performed on one test specimen made in the field for every 25 splices made. Test specimens shall be made by the splicers engaged in the work, using the approved splicing procedure and the same size bars placed in the same relative position, and under the same conditions as those in the groups represented by the specimens. Stress-strain curves shall be furnished for each butt-splice tested.

c. Radiographic Examination - Not less than one of each 25 welded splices selected at random by the Contracting Officer shall be examined radiographically and evaluated for defects. The greatest dimension of any porosity (gas pocket or similar void) or fusion-type defect (slag inclusion, incomplete fusion or similar generally elongated defect in weld fusion) shall not exceed 1/4 inch. The minimum clearance between edges of porosity or fusion-type defects shall not be less than 1 inch.

d. Correction of Deficiencies - No splice shall be embedded in concrete until satisfactory results of visual examination and the required tests or examinations have been obtained. All splices having visible defects or represented by test specimens which do not satisfy the tests or examinations shall be removed. If any of the tension test specimens fail to meet the strength requirements or deformation limitations two production splices from the same lot represented by the test specimens which failed shall be cut out and tension tested by the Contractor. If both of the retests pass the strength requirements and deformation limitations all of the splices in the lot will be accepted. If one or both of the retests fail to meet the strength requirements or deformation limitations all of the splices in the lot will be rejected. All costs of removal, testing and resplicing of the additional production splices shall be borne by the Contractor. The bars of rejected splices shall be cut off outside the splice zone of weld metal, filler metal contact, coupling or sleeve. The cut ends shall be finished as specified and the joints shall be respliced and reinspected at no additional cost.

e. Supplemental Examination - The Contracting Officer may require additional or supplemental radiographic examination and/or tension test of any completed splice. For costs of such examinations and tests see paragraph UNIT PRICES.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03307A

CONCRETE FOR MINOR STRUCTURES
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 308	(1992; R 1997) Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M	(1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 347R	(1994; R 1999) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 143/C 143M	(2000) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 231	(1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000e1) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ae1) Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 595	(2000a) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 595M	(1997) Blended Hydraulic Cements (Metric)
ASTM C 618	(2000) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 685	(2000) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D 98	(1998) Calcium Chloride
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Air-Entraining Admixture:
[Accelerating Admixture]:
Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture:
Curing Materials:
[Reinforcing Steel]:
[Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Pre-molded]:
[Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants]:

[Waterstops]:
Manufacturer's literature is available from suppliers which demonstrates compliance with applicable specifications for the above materials.

Batching and Mixing Equipment:
Batching and mixing equipment will be accepted on the basis of manufacturer's data which demonstrates compliance with the applicable specifications.

Conveying and Placing Concrete:
The methods and equipment for transporting, handling, depositing, and consolidating the concrete shall be submitted prior to the first concrete placement.

[Formwork]:
Formwork design shall be submitted prior to the first concrete placement.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregates:
Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and test reports that show the material(s) meets the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

Concrete Mixture Proportions:
Ten days prior to placement of concrete, the contractor shall submit the mixture proportions that will produce concrete of the quality required. Applicable test reports shall be submitted to verify that the concrete mixture proportions selected will produce concrete of the quality specified.

SD-07 Certificates

Cementitious Materials:
Certificates of compliance attesting that the concrete materials meet the requirements of the specifications shall be submitted in accordance with the Special Clause "CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE". Cementitious material will be accepted on the basis of a manufacturer's certificate of compliance, accompanied by mill test reports that the material(s) meet the requirements of the specification under which it is furnished.

Aggregates:
Aggregates will be accepted on the basis of certificates of compliance and tests reports that show the material(s) meet the quality and grading requirements of the specifications under which it is furnished.

1.3 UNIT PRICES (NOT USED)

1.4 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Government will maintain the option to sample and test aggregates and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary to assist the Government in procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C 172. Slump and air content will be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M and ASTM C 231, respectively, when cylinders are molded. Compression test specimens will be made, cured, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M. Compression test specimens will be tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples for strength tests will be taken not less than once each shift in which concrete is produced [from each class of concrete required]. A minimum of three specimens will be made from each sample; two will be tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used) for acceptance, and one will be tested at 7 days for information.

1.4.1 Strength

Acceptance test results will be the average strengths of two specimens tested at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of three consecutive acceptance test results equal or exceed the specified compressive strength, f'c, and no individual acceptance test result falls below f'c by more than 500 psi.

1.4.2 Construction Tolerances

A Class "C" finish shall apply to all surfaces except those specified to receive a Class "D" finish. A Class "D" finish shall apply to all surfaces that will be permanently concealed after construction. The surface requirements for the classes of finish required shall be as specified in ACI 347R.

1.4.3 Concrete Mixture Proportions

Concrete mixture proportions shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Mixture proportions shall include the dry weights of cementitious material(s); the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate; the specific gravities, absorptions, and saturated surface-dry weights of fine and coarse aggregates; the quantities, types, and names of admixtures; and quantity of water per cubic yard of concrete. All materials included in the mixture proportions shall be of the same type and from the same source as will be used on the project. Specified compressive strength f'c shall be 3,200 psi at 28 days (90 days if pozzolan is used). The maximum size of the aggregate shall not be larger than one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between forms of the members for which the concrete is to be used, or larger than ¾ of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars. The air content shall be be 4.5 to 6 percent. The slump shall be between 3 inches. The maximum water cement ratio shall be 0.50.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials shall conform to the appropriate specifications listed:

2.1.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type II, low alkali.

2.1.1.2 Blended Hydraulic Cement (Not Used)

2.1.1.3 Pozzolan

Pozzolan shall conform to ASTM C 618, Class C or F, including requirements of Tables 1A and 2A.

2.1.2 Aggregates

Aggregates shall meet the quality and grading requirements of [ASTM C 33 Class Designations 4M or better.

2.1.3 Admixtures

Admixtures of any type, except as otherwise noted, shall not be used unless written authorization has been obtained from the Engineer.

2.1.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

Air-entraining admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 260.

2.1.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

Calcium chloride shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 98. Other accelerators shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E.]

2.1.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

Water-reducing or retarding admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D. [High-range water reducing admixture Type F [or G] may be used only when approved, approval being contingent upon particular placement requirements as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan.]

2.1.4 Water

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that unpotable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.1.5 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel bar shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Welded steel wire fabric shall conform to the requirements

of ASTM A 185. Details of reinforcement not shown shall be in accordance with ACI 318/318R, Chapters 7 and 12.]

2.1.6 Expansion Joint Filler Strips, Premolded

Expansion joint filler strips, premolded shall be sponge rubber conforming to ASTM D 1752, Type I.]

2.1.7 Joint Sealants - Field Molded Sealants

Joint sealants - field molded sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT for vertical joints and Type M, Grade P, Class 25, use T for horizontal joints. Bond-breaker material shall be polyethylene tape, coated paper, metal foil, or similar type materials. The backup material shall be compressible, nonshrink, nonreactive with the sealant, and a nonabsorptive material such as extruded butyl or polychloroprene foam rubber. Immediately prior to installation of field-molded sealants, the joint shall be cleaned of all debris and further cleaned using water, chemical solvents, or other means as recommended by the sealant manufacturer or directed.]

2.1.8 Waterstops

[Waterstops shall conform to COE CRD-C 572.]

2.1.9 Formwork

The design and engineering of the formwork as well as its construction, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.]

2.1.10 Form Coatings

Forms for exposed surfaces shall be coated with a nonstaining form oil, which shall be applied shortly before concrete is placed.]

2.1.11 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 6 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.]

2.1.12 Curing Materials

Curing materials shall conform to the following requirements.

2.1.12.1 Impervious_Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials, ASTM C 171, type optional, except polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.1.12.2 Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, Class A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 General

Construction joints shall be prepared to expose coarse aggregate, and the surface shall be clean, damp, and free of laitance. Ramps and walkways, as necessary, shall be constructed to allow safe and expeditious access for concrete and workmen. Snow, ice, standing or flowing water, loose particles, debris, and foreign matter shall have been removed. Earth foundations shall be satisfactorily compacted. Spare vibrators shall be available. The entire preparation shall be accepted by the Government prior to placing.

3.1.2 Embedded Items

Reinforcement shall be secured in place; joints, anchors, and other embedded items shall have been positioned. Internal ties shall be arranged so that when the forms are removed the metal part of the tie will be not less than 2 inches from concrete surfaces permanently exposed to view or exposed to water on the finished structures. Embedded items shall be free of oil and other foreign matters such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. All equipment needed to place, consolidate, protect, and cure the concrete shall be at the placement site and in good operating condition.

3.1.3 Formwork Installation

Forms shall be properly aligned, adequately supported, and mortar-tight. The form surfaces shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed faces. All exposed joints and edges shall be chamfered, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.4 Vapor Barrier Installation

Vapor barriers shall be applied over gravel fill. Edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. All joints shall be sealed with pressure-sensitive adhesive not less than 2 inches wide. The vapor barrier shall be protected at all times to prevent injury or displacement prior to and during concrete placement.]

3.1.5 Production of Concrete

3.1.5.1 Ready-Mixed Concrete

Ready-mixed concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M except as otherwise specified.

3.1.5.2 Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

Concrete made by volumetric batching and continuous mixing shall conform to ASTM C 685.

3.1.5.3 Batching and Mixing Equipment

The contractor shall have the option of using an on-site batching and mixing facility. The facility shall provide sufficient batching and mixing

equipment capacity to prevent cold joints. The method of measuring materials, batching operation, and mixer shall be submitted for review. [On-site plant shall conform to the requirements of either ASTM C 94/C 94M or ASTM C 685.]

3.1.6 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed and spliced as directed by the manufacturer.

3.2 CONVEYING AND PLACING CONCRETE

Conveying and placing concrete shall conform to the following requirements.

3.2.1 General

Concrete placement shall not be permitted when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation without approval. When concrete is mixed and/or transported by a truck mixer, the concrete shall be delivered to the site of the work and discharge shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours [or 45 minutes when the placing temperature is 85 degrees F or greater unless a retarding admixture is used]. Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable by methods which prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be in place and consolidated within 15 minutes after discharge from the mixer. Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms and be so regulated that it may be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers 18 inches or less in thickness with a minimum of lateral movement. The placement shall be carried on at such a rate that the formation of cold joints will be prevented.

3.2.2 Consolidation

Each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by [rodding, spading, or] internal vibrating equipment. [External vibrating equipment may be used when authorized.] Internal vibration shall be systematically accomplished by inserting the vibrator through the fresh concrete in the layer below at a uniform spacing over the entire area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1.5 times the radius of action of the vibrator and overlay the adjacent, just-vibrated area by a few inches. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the layer below, if such a layer exists. It shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then withdrawn slowly at the rate of about 3 inches per second.

3.2.3 Cold-Weather Requirements

No concrete placement shall be made when the ambient temperature is below 35 degrees F or if the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F and falling. Suitable covering and other means as approved shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period. Salt, chemicals, or other foreign materials shall not be mixed with the concrete to prevent freezing. Any concrete damaged by freezing shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the contractor.

3.2.4 Hot-Weather Requirements

When the rate of evaporation of surface moisture, as determined by use of Figure 1 of ACI 308, is expected to exceed 0.2 pound per square foot per hour, provisions for windbreaks, shading, fog spraying, or covering with a light-colored material shall be made in advance of placement, and such protective measures shall be taken as quickly as finishing operations will allow.

3.3 FORM REMOVAL

Forms shall not be removed before the expiration of 24 hours after concrete placement except where otherwise specifically authorized. Supporting forms and shoring shall not be removed until the concrete has cured for at least 5 days. When conditions on the work are such as to justify the requirement, forms will be required to remain in place for longer periods.]

3.4 FINISHING

3.4.1 General

No finishing or repair will be done when either the concrete or the ambient temperature is below 50 degrees F.

3.4.2 Finishing Formed Surfaces

All fins and loose materials shall be removed, and surface defects including tie holes shall be filled. All honeycomb areas and other defects shall be repaired. All unsound concrete shall be removed from areas to be repaired. Surface defects greater than 1/2 inch in diameter and holes left by removal of tie rods in all surfaces not to receive additional concrete shall be reamed or chipped and filled with dry-pack mortar. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with an approved epoxy resin or latex bonding compound or with a neat cement grout after dampening and filled with mortar or concrete. The cement used in mortar or concrete for repairs to all surfaces permanently exposed to view shall be a blend of portland cement and white cement so that the final color when cured will be the same as adjacent concrete.

3.4.3 Finishing Unformed Surfaces

All unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall be float finished to elevations shown, unless otherwise specified. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevations shown and left as a true and regular surface. Exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage unless otherwise shown. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing tool. Unformed surfaces shall be finished to a tolerance of 3/8 inch for a float finish [and 5/16 inch for a trowel finish] as determined by a 10 foot straightedge placed on surfaces shown on the plans to be level or having a constant slope. Finishing shall not be performed while there is excess moisture or bleeding water on the surface. No water or cement shall be added to the surface during finishing.

3.4.3.1 Float Finish

Surfaces to be float finished shall be screeded and darbied or bullfloated to eliminate the ridges and to fill in the voids left by the screed. In addition, the darby or bullfloat shall fill all surface voids and only slightly embed the coarse aggregate below the surface of the fresh concrete. When the water sheen disappears and the concrete will support a person's weight without deep imprint, floating should be completed. Floating should embed large aggregates just beneath the surface, remove slight imperfections, humps, and voids to produce a plane surface, compact the concrete, and consolidate mortar at the surface.

3.4.3.2 Trowel Finish

A trowel finish shall be applied where indicated. Trowelling shall be done immediately following floating to provide a smooth, even, dense finish free from blemishes including trowel marks. Finished surfaces shall be protected from damage during the construction period.]

3.4.3.3 Broom Finish

A broom finish shall be applied where indicated. The concrete shall be screeded and floated to required finish plane with no coarse aggregate visible. After surface moisture disappears, the surface shall be broomed or brushed with a broom or fiber bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the main traffic or as directed.]

3.4.3.4 Expansion and Contraction Joints

Expansion and contraction joints shall be made in accordance with the details shown or as otherwise specified. Provide 1/2 inch thick transverse expansion joints where new work abuts an existing concrete. Expansion joints shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 30 feet on center in sidewalks, unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 6 linear feet in sidewalks, unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut at a minimum of 1 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

Beginning immediately after placement and continuing for at least 7 days, [except for concrete made with Type III cement, at least 3 days,] all concrete shall be cured and protected from premature drying, extremes in temperature, rapid temperature change, freezing, mechanical damage, and exposure to rain or flowing water. All materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site of the placement prior to the start of concrete placement. Preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces not in contact with forms shall be accomplished by one of the following methods:

a. Continuous sprinkling or ponding.

b. Application of absorptive mats or fabrics kept continuously wet.

c. Application of sand kept continuously wet.

d. Application of impervious sheet material conforming to ASTM C 171.

e. Application of membrane-forming curing compound conforming to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D, on surfaces permanently exposed to view and Type 2 on other surfaces shall be accomplished in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

The preservation of moisture for concrete surfaces placed against wooden forms shall be accomplished by keeping the forms continuously wet for 7 days [, except for concrete made with Type III cement, 3 days]. If forms are removed prior to end of the required curing period, other curing methods shall be used for the balance of the curing period. During the period of protection removal, the temperature of the air in contact with the concrete shall not be allowed to drop more than 25 degrees F within a 24 hour period.

3.6 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

3.6.1 General

The individuals who sample and test concrete as required in this specification shall have demonstrated a knowledge and ability to perform the necessary test procedures equivalent to the ACI minimum guidelines for certification of Concrete Field Testing Technicians, Grade I.

3.6.2 Inspection Details and Frequency of Testing

3.6.2.1 Preparations for Placing

Foundation or construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement by the Contractor to certify that it is ready to receive concrete.

3.6.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be checked at least twice during each shift that concrete is placed [for each class of concrete required]. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 231.

3.6.2.3 Slump

Slump shall be checked twice during each shift that concrete is produced [for each class of concrete required]. Samples shall be obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

3.6.2.4 Consolidation and Protection

The Contractor shall ensure that the concrete is properly consolidated, finished, protected, and cured.

3.6.3 Action Required

3.6.3.1 Placing

The placing foreman shall not permit placing to begin until he has verified that an adequate number of acceptable vibrators, which are in working order and have competent operators, are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile is inadequately consolidated.

3.6.3.2 Air Content

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment shall be made to the dosage of the air-entrainment admixture.

3.6.3.3 Slump

Whenever a test result is outside the specification limits, the concrete shall not be delivered to the forms and an adjustment should be made in the batch weights of water and fine aggregate. The adjustments are to be made so that the water-cement ratio does not exceed that specified in the submitted concrete mixture proportion.

3.6.4 Reports

The results of all tests and inspections conducted at the project site shall be reported informally at the end of each shift and in writing weekly and shall be delivered within 3 days after the end of each weekly reporting period. See Section 01451 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03410N

PLANT-PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO SSHB-I-14	Highway Bridges-Division I-Section 14: Bearings

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 304R	(1989) Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(1991) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306.1	(1990) Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	(1996) Consolidation of Concrete
ACI 318/318M	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A135.4	(1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 27/A 27M	(1995) Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1996) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 47M	(1990) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 47	(1990) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 307	(1994) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1993) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 497	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 563M	(1996) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A 563	(1996) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(1996; Rev. A) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996; Rev. A) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 617/A 617M	(1996; Rev. A) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 706/A 706M	(1996; Rev. B) Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 780	(1993; Rev. A) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM C 33	(1997) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 94	(1997) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 150	(1997) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 330	(1989) Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1992) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 595M	(1997) Blended Hydraulic Cements (Metric)
ASTM C 595	(1994; Rev. A) Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C 618	(1997) Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Concrete
ASTM C 989	(1997) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars

ASTM C 1107	(1997) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F 436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F 436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 844	(1990) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.4	(1998) Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI MNL-116	(1985) Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products
PCI MNL-120	(1992) Design Handbook - Precast and Prestressed Concrete
PCI MNL-124	(1989) Fire Resistance of Precast Prestressed Concrete

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1997) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 PRECAST MEMBERS

The work includes the provision of precast non-prestressed concrete herein referred to as precast members [except that precast concrete wall panels shall be provided as specified in Section 03450, "Plant-Precast Architectural Concrete"]. Precast members shall be the product of a manufacturer specializing in the production of precast concrete members. In the ACI publications, the advisory provisions shall be considered to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer" and the "Architect/Engineer" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings of precast members; G

SD-03 Product Data

Anchorage and lifting inserts and devices

Bearing pads

SD-04 Samples

Surface finish

Submit two 12 by 12 by 2 inch thick sample panels representative of the color and finish for each type of precast member requiring a finish Grade [A] surface finish.

SD-05 Design Data

Precast concrete members design calculations;

Concrete mix design

SD-06 Test Reports

Contractor-furnished mix design

Submit copies of test reports showing that the mix has been successfully tested to produce concrete with the properties specified and will be suitable for the job conditions. Obtain approval before concrete placement.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrication

Submit quality control procedures established in accordance with PCI MNL-116 by the precast manufacturer.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Concrete batch ticket information

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Precast Concrete Member Design

ACI 318/318M and the PCI MNL-120. Design precast members (including connections) for the design load conditions and spans indicated, and for additional loads imposed by openings and supports of the work of other trades. Design precast members for handling without cracking in accordance with the PCI MNL-120.

1.4.2 PCI Quality Certifications

PCI MNL-116. At the precast manufacturer's option, in lieu of core samples, ACI 318/318M, full scale load tests may be performed. Perform on randomly selected members, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2.1 Product Quality Control

PCI MNL-116 for PCI enrolled plants. Where panels are manufactured by specialists in plants not currently enrolled in the PCI "Quality Control Program," provide a product quality control system in accordance with PCI

MNL-116 and perform concrete and aggregate quality control testing using an approved, independent commercial testing laboratory. Submit test results to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Lift and support precast members at the lifting and supporting points indicated on the shop drawings. Store precast members off the ground. Separate stacked precast members by battens across the full width of each bearing point. Protect from weather, marring, damage, and overload.

1.6 FACTORY INSPECTION

At the option of the Contracting Officer, precast units may be inspected by the Contracting Officer prior to being transported to the job site. The Contractor shall give notice 14 days prior to the time the units will be available for plant inspection. Neither the exercise nor waiver of inspection at the plant will affect the Government's right to enforce contractual provisions after units are transported or erected.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Drawing Information

Submit drawings indicating complete information for the fabrication, handling, and erection of the precast member. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Design calculations and drawings of precast members (including connections) shall be prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer, and submitted for approval prior to fabrication. The drawings shall indicate, as a minimum, the following information:

a. Marking of members for erection

b. Connections for work of other trades

c. Connections between members, and connections between members and other construction

d. Location and size of openings

e. Headers for openings

f. Joints between members, and joints between members and other construction

g. Reinforcing details

h. Material properties of steel and concrete used

i. Lifting and erection inserts

j. Dimensions and surface finishes of each member

k. Erection sequence and handling requirements

l. All loads used in design (such as live, dead, handling, and erection)

m. Bracing/shoring required

n. Areas to receive toppings, topping thickness.

1.7.2 Design Calculations

Submit calculations reflecting design conforming to requirements of paragraph entitled "Precast Concrete Member Design." Design calculations and drawings of precast members (including connections) shall be prepared and sealed by a registered professional engineer, and submitted for approval prior to fabrication.

1.7.3 Concrete Mix Design

Thirty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Include a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, pozzolan, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications.

1.7.4 Certificates: Record Requirement

ASTM C 94. Submit mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED MIX DESIGN

ACI 318/318M. The minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 5000 psi, unless otherwise indicated. [Add air-entraining admixtures at the mixer to produce between 4 and 6 percent air by volume.]

2.2 MATERIALS

Precast concrete construction shall comply with ASTM C858, except as modified herein.

Precast construction shall be of the rigid type and behave monolithically. Do not use panel type vaults. Design loads shall be in accordance with ASTM C857. Traffic loads shall be designation A-16 per Table 1 with a 20 percent increase due to impact. Soil lateral loads shall be as determined by ASTM C857 or loadings specified in the project soils report, whichever is greater. Alternate design by the ultimate strength method shall include a load factor of 1.7 for lateral earth and 1.4 for hydrostatic pressures. Minimum wall thickness shall be 8-inches. Two layers of reinforcing steel shall be required in wall and roof sections.

A. Necessary provisions shall be made in the design to accommodate additional stresses or loads which maybe imposed during factory precasting, transporting, or erecting.

B. In the event of conflict between or among standards, the more stringent shall govern.

C. Each member or element shall be marked to indicate location in the structure, top surface, and date of fabrication.

2.02 PRECAST CONCRETE RISERS

A. Precast concrete grade rings and cones shall comply with ASTM C478, except that the minimum wall thickness shall be 6-inches. Provide interlocking keyways on rings and cones. Provide grade ring with cast-in-place inserts for the access hatch or manhole frame and cover. Provide water tight joints.

2.03 (NOT USED)

2.04 SEALANTS AND GROUT

A. Plastic sealing compound shall be SIKADUR 1A. Mortar shall comply with ASTM C387, Type S.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE REPAIR

Prior to erection, and again after installation, precast members shall be checked for damage, such as cracking, spalling, and honeycombing. As directed by the Contracting Officer, precast members that do not meet the surface finish requirements specified in Part 2 in paragraph entitled "Surface Finish" shall be repaired, or removed and replaced with new precast members.

3.2 ERECTION

Precast members shall be erected after the concrete has attained the specified compressive strength, unless otherwise approved by the precast manufacturer. Erect in accordance with the approved shop drawings. PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-120 (Chapter 8), for tolerances. Brace precast members, unless design calculations submitted with the shop drawings indicate bracing is not required. Follow the manufacturer's recommendations for maximum construction loads. Place precast members level, plumb, square, and true within tolerances. Align member ends.

3.3 BEARING SURFACES

Shall be flat, free of irregularities, and properly sized. Size bearing surfaces to provide for the indicated clearances between the precast member and adjacent precast members or adjoining field placed surfaces. Correct bearing surface irregularities with nonshrink grout. Provide bearing pads where indicated or required. Do not use hardboard bearing pads in exterior locations. Place precast members at right angles to the bearing surface, unless indicated otherwise, and draw-up tight without forcing or distortion, with sides plumb.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

Provide anchorage for fastening work in place. Conceal fasteners where practicable. Make threaded connections up tight and nick threads to prevent loosening.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.4 for welding connections and reinforcing splices. Protect the concrete and other reinforcing from heat during welding. Weld continuously along the entire area of contact. Grind smooth visible welds in the finished installation. Welding of epoxy-coated reinforcing is not allowed.

3.6 OPENINGS

Holes or cuts requiring reinforcing to be cut, which are not indicated on the approved shop drawing, shall only be made with the approval of the Contracting Officer and the precast manufacturer. Drill holes less than 12 inches in diameter with a diamond tipped core drill.

3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A 780 zinc rich paint for galvanized surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, bolting, or acid washing. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.8 GROUTING

Clean and fill [indicated] keyways between precast members, and other indicated areas, solidly with nonshrink grout or cementitious grout. Provide reinforcing where indicated. Remove excess grout before hardening.

3.9 SEALANTS

Provide as indicated.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04200A

MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(1997a) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 55	(1999) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 90	(2000) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(1999) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 129	(2000) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 140	(1999b) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 270	(2000) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 476	(1999) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999a) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 641	(1982; R 1998el) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2000) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength

ASTM D 2287	(1996a) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 119	(2000) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 447	(1997) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G,

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G,

Two of each type used.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Testing of Mortar; G, [_____]

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection; G, [_____]

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); [_____], [_____]

Mortar Coloring; [_____], [_____]

Mortar Admixtures; [_____], [_____]

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 2.5 m four feet (4') long by two feet (2') high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, glass block units, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain [a masonry bonded corner] [a stacked bond corner] that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show [parging] [and] [installation of electrical boxes and conduit]. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 600 by 600 mm 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 600 mm 2 feet above the panel base and 600 mm 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor has the option to use either hard metric or substitute inch-pound (soft-metric) CMU products. If the Contractor decides to substitute inch-pound CMU products, the following additional requirements shall be met:

a. The metric dimensions indicated on the drawings shall not be altered to accommodate inch-pound CMU products either horizontally or vertically. The 100 mm building module shall be maintained, except for the CMU products themselves.

b. Mortar joint widths shall be maintained as specified.

c. Rebars shall not be cut, bent or eliminated to fit into the inch-pound CMU products module.

d. Brick and inch-pound CMU products shall not be reduced in size by more than one-third (1/3) in height and one-half (1/2) in length. Cut CMU products shall not be located at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

e. Cut, exposed brick and CMU products shall be held to a minimum and located where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility.

f. Other building components, built into the CMU products, such as window frames, door frames, louvers, grilles, fire dampers, etc., that are required to be metric, shall remain metric.

g. Additional metric guidance shall conform to Section 01415 METRIC MEASUREMENTS.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Hollow and solid concrete masonry units shall conform to ASTM C 90. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand.

2.2.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in

proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.2.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door, window, and louver jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 25 mm 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.2.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall have patterned face shell. Face shell pattern shall be split face . Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall be as selected by the Contracting Officer. Patterned face shell shall be properly aligned in the completed wall.

2.2.3 Horizontal Joint Reinforcement

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire, and shall conform to ASTM A 82. Wire shall be zinc coated after fabrication by the hot-dip process conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Reinforcement shall consist of two or more parallel longitudinal wires not lighter than 9 gauge 9 gauge weld connected with cross wires not lighter than 14 gauge 14 gauge at not greater than 200 mm 8 inches on center. At least one longitudinal wire for each face of glass block shall be provided. Out-to-out dimension of the longitudinal wires shall be 40 mm 1-1/2 inches less than the actual width of the block. Joint reinforcement in flat sections not less than 2.40 m (8 feet) 8 feet long shall be provided, except that corner reinforcements and other special shapes may be shorter.

2.2.4 Strip Anchor

Perforated steel strip shall be not less than 20 gauge, 20 gauge, minimum of 45 mm 1-3/4 inches wide by 600 mm 24 inches long and galvanized after fabrication.

2.2.5 Wire-Type Anchor

Steel wire shall be not less than 9 gauge 9 gauge of approved design suitable for use with the panel stiffener provided and galvanized after fabrication.

2.2.6 Expansion Strip

Dense fibrous glass batt or material shall be as recommended by the glass block manufacturer.

2.2.7 Packing (Backer Rods)

Polyethylene foam, neoprene, or filler shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

2.3 MORTAR

Mortar shall be Type [S] [N] in accordance with the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.3.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.3.2 Coloring

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching the seelcted color of the concrete masonry units. Mortar coloring shall not exceed 3 percent of the weight of cement for carbon black and ten percent of the weight of cement for all other pigments. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.4 GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 200 and 250 mm. 8 and 10 inches. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements.

2.4.1 Admixtures

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.4.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.5 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 16 mm 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.5.1 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel

wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.6 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of [9] gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 16 mm 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 400 mm 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 3 m 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.7 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60.

2.8 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 16 mm 5/8 inchthick and 10 mm 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 2 mm (1/16 inch) 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 34 degrees C minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.9 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900JOINT SEALING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 37 degrees C 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more

than 1.2 m 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Masonry units shall be laid in the indicated bond pattern. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 13 mm 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 13 mm 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 400 mm 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 200 mm 8 inches.

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Surfaces upon which masonry is placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 3 mm 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2.2 Forms and Shores

Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing

fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 0.155 gm per minute per square cm (1 gm per minute per square inch) 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	3 mm
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 6 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variation from level for bed joints and top	

TOLERANCES

surfaces of bearing walls	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations from horizontal lines	
In 3 m	6 mm
In 6 m	10 mm
In 12 m or more	13 mm
Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls	
Minus	6 mm
Plus	13 mm

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises	
In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the plumb for external corners, expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from the level for exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	
In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variation from level for bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls	
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch
Variations from horizontal lines	

TOLERANCES

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 300 mm 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 10 mm 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.3 COMPOSITE WALLS

Masonry wythes shall be tied together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Facing shall be anchored to concrete backing with wire dovetail anchors set in slots built in the face of the concrete as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The facing wythe shall be anchored or tied to the backup at a maximum spacing of 400 mm 16 inches on center vertically and 600 mm 24 inches on center horizontally. Unit ties shall be spaced not over 600 mm 24 inches on centers horizontally, in courses not over 400 mm 16 inches apart vertically, staggered in alternate courses. Ties shall be laid not closer than 16 mm 5/8 inch to either masonry face. Ties shall not extend through control joints. Collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup shall be filled solidly with grout.

3.4 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.5 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to

placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 50 mm 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.5.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 13 mm 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.5.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.6 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 400 mm 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 150 mm 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 16 mm 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.7 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.7.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 10 m 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.7.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.7.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.7.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 400 mm 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 100 mm 4 inches in diameter or 75 by 100 mm 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.7.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 1.5 m 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 800 mm 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 75 by 100 mm 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.7.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.7.4 Grouting Equipment

3.7.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.7.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.7.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 1.5 m 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 1.5 m 5 feet in height.

3.7.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 13 mm 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 300 mm 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 300 mm 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.7.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 6 mm 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 1.2 m 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 300 to 450 mm 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (m) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (mm) (1,2) Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
0.3	Fine	Low Lift	20	40 x 50
1.5	Fine	Low Lift	50	50 x 75
2.4	Fine	High Lift	50	50 x 75
3.6	Fine	High Lift	65	65 x 75
7.3	Fine	High Lift	75	75 x 75
0.3	Coarse	Low Lift	40	40 x 75
1.5	Coarse	Low Lift	50	65 x 75
2.4	Coarse	High Lift	50	75 x 75
3.6	Coarse	High Lift	65	75 x 75
7.3	Coarse	High Lift	75	75 x 100

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2) Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

(1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

(2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 20 mm 3/4 inch or greater in width.

(3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.

(4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.8 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 13 mm 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.9 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using [mortar to fill the head joint] [special control-joint units] [sash jamb units with control joint key] [open end stretcher units] in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 19 by 19 mm (3/4 by 3/4 inch) 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 20 mm; 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900 JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 6 mm 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 3 m 10 feet and installed with a 6 mm 1/4 inch gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 1.2 m, 4 feet, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.11 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.11.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 400 mm 16 inches on centers vertically and 600 mm 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.12 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashings shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before

completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.12.1 Concrete Masonry Unit Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.13 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 600 mm 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.14 TEST REPORTS

3.14.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 13 to 16 mm 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.14.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 13.8 MPa 2000 psi at 28 days.

3.14.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

3.14.4 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 465 square meters 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 447. Seven-day tests may be used

provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 3000 psi at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 3.5 MPa, 500 psi, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 3.5 MPa 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO SHB	(1996; R 1998) Highway Bridges

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD	(1995a) Quality Certification Program Description
AISC Design Guide No. 10	(1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Frames
AISC M013	(1983) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC M016	(1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction
AISC M017	(1992; Errata 1994) Connections
AISC M018L	(1995) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction Volume I
AISC M019L	(1995) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction Volume II
AISC S303	(1992) Steel Buildings and Bridges
AISC S329	(1985) Allowable Stress Design Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC S334L	(1988) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
AISC S335	(1989) Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design
AISC S340	(1992) Metric Properties of Structural Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM A6M

AISC S341	(1992) Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREA MRE	(1996) Manual for Railway Engineering (Fixed Properties)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B18.21.1	(1994) Lock Washers (Inch Series)
ANSI/ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture, (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1998a) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A36/A36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53	(1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(1999) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
ASTM A123/A123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143	(1974; R 1994) Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A153/A153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A242/A242M	(1998) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
ASTM A307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

ASTM A490M	(1993) Heat-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A490	(1997) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A514/A514M	(1999) High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding
ASTM A 529/A 529M	(1996) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.
ASTM A563M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A572/A572M	(1999; Rev. B) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium of Structural Steel
ASTM A588/A588M	(1997; Rev. A) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A618	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A668/A668M	(1996) Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A 709/A 709M	(1997a) Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars and Quenched-and-Tempered Alloy Structural Steel Plates for Bridges
ASTM A780	(1993; Rev. A) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A852/A852M	(1997) Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Structural Steel Plate with 70 ksi (485 MPa) Minimum Yield Strength to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A992/A992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
ASTM B695	(1991; R 1997) Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel

ASTM C827	(1995; R 1997) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959M	(1999; Rev. A) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners (Metric)
ASTM F959	(1999; Rev. A) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2000) Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC PA 1	(1991) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PS 13.01	(1991) Epoxy-Polyamide Painting System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer and galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with [AISC M016 and AISC M017] [AISC M018L and AISC M019L] except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

[In [AISC M016, AISC M017, AISC S335, AISC S303, AISC S329, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC M016 and AISC M017 and is referred to in this section as AISC M016 and AISC M017.]]

[In [AISC M018L and AISC M019L, AISC S342L, AISC S303, AISC S334L, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC M018L and AISC M019L and is referred to in this section as AISC M018L and AISC M019L.]]

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection drawings, including description of temporary supports; G

Fabrication drawings, including description of connections; G

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Load indicator washers

[Load indicator bolts]

Include test report for Class B primer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B coating

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Nonshrink grout

[Galvanizing]

[Pins and rollers]

[AISC Quality Certification]

Overhead, top running crane rail beam

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category Sbd fabrication plant.

1.6 SEISMIC PROVISIONS

In addition to AISC M018L and AISC M019L, the structural steel system shall be provided in accordance with AISC S341.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC M013, AISC M016 and AISC M017. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS standard welding symbols. [Shoring and temporary bracing shall be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes[, with calculations,] as part of the drawings.]

1.7.2 Certifications

1.7.2.1 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

Submit written field survey results for overhead, top running crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements, area out of tolerance and proposed corrective measures.

1.7.2.2 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.7.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be

accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel

ASTM A572/A572M

2.1.2.2 Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel

ASTM A514/A514M

2.1.2.3 Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Steel
ASTM A852/A852M, 70 ksi.

2.1.3 Weathering Structural Steel

ASTM A242/A242M, Type 1; ASTM A588/A588M.

2.1.4 Structural Grade Carbon-Manganese Steel
ASTM A529/A529M, high strength carbon-manganese steel of structural quality.

2.1.4 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.4 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500, Grade B

2.1.5 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class [STD (Standard)

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 Structural Steel [, Steel Pipe]

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A. The bolt heads and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style for applicable ASTM bolt standard recommended.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844 washers for ASTM A307 bolts, and ASTM F436 washers for ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolts.

2.2.2 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1 ASTM A490, Type 1 or 2.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.3 Weathering Structural Steel

2.2.3.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 3; ASTM A490, Type 3.

2.2.3.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, heavy hex style, Grade DH3, except Grade C3 may be furnished for ASTM A325bolts.

2.2.3.3 Washers

ASTM F436, weathering steel.

2.2.4 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.4.1 Bolts

ASTM A307.

2.2.4.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.4.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.2.5 Load Indicator Washers

ASTM F959.

2.2.6 Load Indicator Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1; ASTM A490, Type 1, with a manufactured notch between the bolt tip and threads. The bolt shall be designed to react to the opposing rotational torques applied by the installation wrench, with the bolt tip automatically shearing off when the proper tension is obtained.

2.2.7 Self-Locking Nuts

Provide nuts with a locking pin set in the nut. The locking pin shall slide along the bolt threads, and by reversing the direction of the locking pin, the nut shall be removed without damaging the nut or bolt. Provide stainless steel locking pins.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107, with no ASTM C827 shrinkage. Grout shall be nonmetallic.

2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

AWS D1.1.

2.3.4 Pins and Rollers

ASTM A668/A668M, Class C, D, F, or G; ASTM A108, Grades 1016 to 1030. Provide as specified in AASHTO SHB, Division II, Sections 10.26 and 10.27, except provide pins in lengths to extend a minimum of 0.25 inch beyond the outside faces of the connected parts.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC M016 and AISC M017 for slip critical joints. Primer shall conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 GALVANIZING

- ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 OVERHEAD, TOP RUNNING CRANE RAIL (NOT USED)

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not

locate erection markings on areas to be welded [or on surfaces of weathering steels that will be exposed in the completed structure]. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. [Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.]

2.7.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, [surfaces to receive epoxy coatings,] [surfaces designed as part of a composite steel concrete section,] or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.7.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.7.3 Fireproofing and Epoxy Coated Surfaces (Not Used)

2.7.4 Surface Finishes

ANSI/ASME B46.1 maximum surface roughness of 125 for pin, pinholes, and sliding bearings, unless indicated otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified for structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted

connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Overhead, Top Running Cranes

Runway rails and beams shall be provided in accordance with [AISC M016and AISC M017] [AISC M018L and AISC M019L] and CMAA 70, except that in case of conflict, the requirements of CMAA 70 shall govern. In addition, provide a maximum vertical difference of 0.03 inch in the elevation between adjacent runway rail tops and adjacent runway beam tops at joints. Provide adjustable runway support connections to allow placement of the crane rails and beams to the tolerances specified. Stagger runway rail joints a minimum of one foot, except that the stagger shall not be the same as the crane wheel spacing.

3.2 ERECTION

a: Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of [AISC ASD Manual] [AISC LRFD Vol I] [endorsement F of AISC FCD]. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.

b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), the erection plan shall conform to AISC Pub No. S303 and the structure shall be erected in accordance withAISC Design Guide No. 10.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with [AISC S335] [AISC S342L]. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt [and pin] holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.3.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. [Provide load indicator bolts or washers in all [ASTM A325M] [or] [ASTM A490] bolted connections, except provide only load indicator washers for slip critical connections. Direct tension indicator tightening, [, or installation of alternate design fasteners,] shall be the only acceptable tightening methods. Use only direct tension indicator tightening for slip critical connections.] Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.3.2.1 Installation of Load Indicator Washers (LIW)

ASTM F959. Where possible, the LIW shall be installed under the bolt head and the nut shall be tightened. If the LIW is installed adjacent to the turned element, provide a flat ASTM F436 washer between the LIW and nut when the nut is turned for tightening, and between the LIW and bolt head when the bolt head is turned for tightening. In addition to the LIW, provide flat ASTM F436 washers under both the bolt head and nut when ASTM A490 bolts are used.

3.4 WELDING

AWS D1.1[, except use only shielded metal arc welding and low hydrogen electrodes for ASTM A514/A514M steel. Do not stress relieve ASTM A514/A514M steel by heat treatment]. [Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated.] Provide AWS D1.1 qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

[Removal is not required] [Remove only from finished areas].

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.2.3 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Provide as indicated or specified. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780 zinc rich

paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing[, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1]. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.7.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer. When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

a. Testing frequency: Provide the following types and number of tests:

Test Type	Number of Tests
Radiographic	As directed by Contracting Officer
Ultrasonic	As directed by Contracting Officer
Magnetic Particle	As directed by Contracting Officer
Dye Penetrant	As directed by Contracting Officer

3.7.2 Load Indicator Washers

3.7.2.1 Load Indicator Washer Compression

Load indicator washers shall be tested in place to verify that they have been compressed sufficiently to provide the 0.015 inch gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the bolt head and the nut is tightened, and to provide the 0.005 inch gap when the load indicator washer is placed under the turned element, as required by ASTM F959.

[3.7.2.2 Load Indicator Gaps

In addition to the above testing, an independent testing agency as approved by the Contracting Officer, shall test in place the load indicator gapson 20

percent of the installed load indicator washers to verify that the ASTM F959 load indicator gaps have been achieved. If more than 10 percent of the load indicators tested have not been compressed sufficiently to provide the average gaps required by ASTM F959, then all in place load indicator washers shall be tested to verify that the ASTM F959 load indicator gaps have been achieved. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer.

3.7.3 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rails and Beams (Not Used)

3.7.4 High-Strength Bolts

3.7.4.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in [AISC S329] [AISC S334L], Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.7.4.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with [AISC S329] [AISC S334L], Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.7.4.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

3.7.5 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143 for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

3.4 SPECIAL INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS

Special inspections and testing for seismic-resisting systems and components shall be done in accordance with Section 01452 SPECIAL INSPECTION FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING SYSTEMS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45	(1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3	(1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety Requirements
ANSI MH28.1	(1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and Application of Industrial Grade Steel Shelving

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 283/A 283M	(2000) Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000a) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 467/A 467M	(1998) Machine and Coil Chain
ASTM A 475	(1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM D 2047	(1999) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E 814	(2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM F 1267	(1991; R 1997) Metal, Expanded, Steel

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531	(1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual
NAAMM MBG 532	(1994) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10	(1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates.

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items

Samples of the following items shall be provided where noted. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have standard mill finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. [Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.]

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16-gauge steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 14 by 20 inches and of not lighter than 14-gauge steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screwdriver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a shop applied prime coat.

2.2 CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS (NOT USED)

2.3 CLEANOUT DOORS (NOT USED)

2.4 COAL-HOPPER DOORS (NOT USED)

2.5 CORNER GUARDS AND SHIELDS

Corner guards and shields for jambs and sills of openings and edges of platforms shall be steel shapes and plates anchored in masonry or concrete with welded steel straps or end weld stud anchors. Corner guards for use with glazed or ceramic tile finish on walls shall be formed of 0.0625 inch thick corrosion-resisting steel with polished or satin finish, shall extend 5 feet above the top of cove base or to the top of the wainscot, whichever

is less, and shall be securely anchored to the supporting wall. Corner guards on exterior shall be galvanized.

2.6 DOOR GUARDS

Door guards shall be constructed of woven steel wire or expanded metal framed with structural steel shapes. Expanded metal guards shall be of 1-1/2 inch No. 10 mesh, welded to 1 by 1 by 1/8 inch angle frame. Woven-wire panel shall be of 10 gauge, 1-1/2 inch mesh secured through weaving to 1 inch channel frame or around a 3/8 inch round bar frame. Corners of frames shall be mitered and welded. Guards shall be sized as indicated.

2.7 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy-duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.8 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.9 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS (NOT USED)

2.10 FIRE ESCAPES (NOT USED)

2.11 FLOOR GRATINGS AND FRAMES (NOT USED)

2.12 FLOOR PLATES (NOT USED)

2.13 FOUNDATION VENTS (NOT USED)

2.14 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 200 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.14.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be [steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M] [or] [structural tubing conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade A or B of equivalent strength]. Steel railings shall be 2 inch nominal size. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized [and] [shop painted]. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

2.14.2 Aluminum Handrails

Handrails shall consist of 2 inch nominal Schedule 40 pipe ASTM B 429. Railings and pipe collars shall be mill finish aluminum. All fasteners shall be Series 300 stainless steel.

a. Jointing shall be by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints, made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post and corners, shall be groove welded and ground smooth. Splices, where allowed by the Contracting Officer, shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Dowel or sleeve shall be connected to one side of the splice by tack welding or by using epoxy cement.

(3) Railings shall be assembled using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fittings shall be fastened to pipe or tube with 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch stainless steel recessed head setscrews. Assembled railings shall be provided with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Expansion joints shall be at the midpoint of panels. A setscrew shall be provided in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Alloy fittings shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

b. Removable sections, toe-boards and brackets shall be provided where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.

2.15 GUY CABLES

Guy cables shall be pre-stretched, galvanized wire rope of the sizes indicated. Wire rope shall conform to ASTM A 475, high strength grade with Class A coating. Guys shall have a factory attached clevis top-end fitting; guys shall have a factory attached open-bridge strand socket bottom-end fitting; guys shall be complete with oval eye, threaded anchor rods. Fittings and accessories shall be hot-dip galvanized.

2.16 LADDERS

Ladders shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, fixed rail type in accordance with ANSI A14.3.

2.17 METAL GRID WALKWAYS (NOT USED)

2.18 MIRROR FRAMES (NOT USED)

2.19 MISCELLANEOUS (NOT USED)

2.20 PARTITIONS, DIAMOND MESH TYPE (NOT USED)

2.21 ROLL-UP FLOOR MATS (NOT USED)

2.22 ROOF SCUTTLES (NOT USED)

2.23 SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be galvanized welded steel, proof coil chain tested in accordance with ASTM A 467/A 467M, Class CS, unless otherwise noted. Safety chains shall be straight link style, 3/16-inch diameter, a minimum of 12 links per foot and with bolt type snap hooks on each end. Eyebolts for attachment of chains shall be galvanized 3/8-inch bolt with 3/4-inch eye, anchored as indicated. Two chains shall be furnished for each guarded opening.

2.24 SAFETY NOSING

Safety nosings shall be of cast iron with [cross-hatched] [plain], abrasive surface. Nosing shall be 3 inches wide and terminating at not more than 6 inches from the ends of treads, except nosing for metal pan cement-filled treads shall extend the full length of the tread. Safety nosings shall be provided with anchors not less than 3/4-inch long. Integrally cast mushroom anchors are not acceptable.

2.25 SHELVING (NOT USED)

2.26 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, grating treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Stairs and accessories shall be galvanized. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill. Gratings for treads and landings shall conform to NAAMM MBG 531. Grating treads shall have slip-resistant nosings.

2.27 STEEL DOOR FRAMES (NOT USED)

2.28 TRENCH COVERS, FRAMES, AND LINERS (NOT USED)

2.29 WHEELGUARDS (NOT USED)

2.30 WINDOW GUARDS, BAR GRILLE TYPE (NOT USED)

2.31 WINDOW GUARDS, DIAMOND MESH TYPE (NOT USED)

2.32 WINDOW SUB-SILL (NOT USED)

2.33 WINDOW WELLS (NOT USED)

2.34 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed per the drawings at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11211A

PUMPS: WATER, CENTRIFUGAL
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(1997ael) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM D 975	(1998b) Diesel Fuel Oils

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Standards for Centrifugal Pumps

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 20	(1996; Errata Oct 1996; TIA 96-1) Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps
NFPA 30	(1996; Errata; TIA 96-2) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(1998) Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 448	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Pumps for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory waterworks operation at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the jobsite. Pumps and motors of the same types shall each be the product of one manufacturer.

1.2.2 Description

The pumps shall be centrifugal water pumps of the types indicated and specified. The driving units for the pumps shall be electric motors as indicated and specified.

1.2.3 Governing Requirements (Not Used)

1.2.4 Safety Requirements

Gears, couplings, projecting set-screws, keys, and other rotating parts, so located that any person can come in close proximity thereto, shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded.

1.2.5 Nameplates

Pumps and motors shall have a standard nameplate securely affixed in a conspicuous place showing the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model, serial number, and catalog number. In addition, the nameplate for each pump shall show the capacity in gpm at rated speed in rpm and head in

feet of water. Nameplate for each electric motor shall show at least the minimum information required by 10.38 NEMA MG 1. Such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary to complete identification shall be shown on the nameplate.

1.2.6 Electrical Work

Electrical motor driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as indicated. Motor starters shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal overload protection in each phase and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control specified. Each motor shall be of sufficient capacity to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor when operating at proper electrical system voltage and frequency. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation herein specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices but not shown on electrical plans shall be provided under this section of the specifications.

1.2.7 Selection Criteria

Pumps shall be designed using hydraulic criteria based upon actual model developmental test data. Pumps shall be selected at a point within the maximum efficiency for a given impeller casing combination. Deviations within 3 percent of maximum efficiency are permissible, provided the lesser efficiency is not less than the scheduled efficiency. Pumps having impeller diameters larger than 90 percent of the published maximum diameter of the casing or less than 15 percent larger than the published minimum diameter of the casing will be rejected. Acceptable maximum impeller diameter calculations shall not be based on percentage of impeller diameter range for a given casing.

1.2.8 Conformance With Agency Requirements

Where materials or equipment are specified to be an approved type, the seal or label of approval from a nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, shall be attached thereto. A written certificate from the testing agency shall accompany the materials or equipment and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer stating that the items have been tested and that they conform to the applicable requirements of the specifications and to the standards listed herein. The certificate shall indicate the methods of testing used by the testing agency. In lieu of a certificate from a testing agency, published catalog specification data, accompanied by the manufacturer's certified statement to the effect that the items are in accordance with the applicable requirements of the specifications and the referenced standards, will be considered by the Contracting Officer and may be acceptable as evidence that the items conform with agency requirements.

1.2.9 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.2.10 Factory Tests

Pumps shall be tested by the manufacturer or a nationally recognized testing agency in compliance with Hydraulic Institute Standards. Where two or more identical pumps are specified, only one representative pump shall be tested. Certified test results shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation:

Drawings containing complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation. A complete listing of equipment and materials shall be provided.

SD-03 Product Data

Materials and Equipment:

Manufacturer's descriptive data and technical literature, performance charts and curves for all impeller sizes for a given casing, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of the detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

Instructions:

Proposed diagrams, instructions, and other sheets, prior to posting. Approved wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, including equipment, piping valves, and control sequence, framed under glass or in approved laminated plastic, shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams, and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

Training Period:

Training course curriculum and training instructions shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the start of training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests:

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative:

The names and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and training engineers and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative and trainers are technically qualified.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Centrifugal Pump System:

Six complete sets of instructions containing the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment. One complete set at the time the tests procedure is submitted; remaining sets before the contract is completed. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," name and location of the building, name of the Contractor, and contract number. Flysheets shall be placed before instructions covering each subject. Instruction sheets shall be approximately 8-1/2 by 11 inches, with large sheets of drawings folded in. Instructions shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. System layout showing piping, valves, and controls.

b. Approved wiring and control diagrams.

c. A control sequence describing startup, operation, and shutdown.

d. Operating and maintenance instructions for each piece of equipment, including lubrication instructions and troubleshooting guide.

e. Manufacturer's bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data; and parts list and recommended spare parts.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Materials and equipment shall be as specified below and as shown, and shall be suitable for the service intended. Materials and equipment shall be new and unused, except for tests. Where two or more pieces of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be duplicate products of the same manufacturer.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL WATER PUMPS

The pumps shall be the centrifugal type designed for waterworks service in the following configurations:

	Pump No.
Submersible	1
Submersible	2

2.2.1 Pump Service

The pumps shall be utilized for the following service:

	Pump No.
Recirculation	1, 2

2.2.2 Pump Drives

The pumps shall have the following driving units and shall be directly connected to the driving units through solid shafts, flexible couplings, or free wheeling clutches (as appropriate):

	Pump No.
Electric motor drive	1, 2

2.2.3 Pump Construction

Except as below specified, centrifugal water pumps shall be constructed in accordance with the Hydraulic Institute HI 1.1-1.5.

2.2.4 Pump Characteristics

Major pump components shall be of grey cast iron, ASTMA-48, Class 35B, with smooth surfaces devoid of blow holes or other irregularities. All exposed nuts or bolts shall be AISI type 304 stainless steel construction. All metal surfaces coming into contract with the pumpage, other than stainless steel or brass, shall be protected by a factory applied spray coating of acrylic dispersion zinc phosphate primer with a polyester resin paint finish on the exterior of the pump.

Sealing design shall incorporate metal-to-metal contact between machined surfaces. Critical mating surfaces where watertight sealing is required shall be machined and fitted with Nitrile or Viton rubber O-rings. Fittings will be the result of controlled compression of rubber O-rings in two planes and O-ring contact of four sides without the requirement of a specific torque limit.

Rectangular cross sectioned gaskets requiring specific torque limits to achieve compression shall not be considered as adequate or equal. No secondary sealing compounds, elipitcal O-rings, grease or other devices shall be used.

Pump	gpm at total discharge
1	1,000 gpm @ 20 ft
2	1,000 gpm @ 20 ft

Pumps shall operate at optimum efficiencies to produce the most economical pumping system under the conditions encountered and shall be sized to make optimum match with the system head curve as shown.

2.2.5 Pump Casings

Pump casings shall be of uniform quality and free from blowholes, porosity, hard spots, shrinkage defects, cracks and other injurious defects. Defects in casings shall not be repaired except when such work is approved and is done by or under the supervision of the pump manufacturer, and then only when the defects are small and do not adversely affect the strength or use of the casing. Casings shall be single or double volute with flanged piping connections conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. The direction of shaft rotation shall be conspicuously indicated. The casing shall have tapped openings for air venting, priming, draining, and suction and discharge gauges. A brass or bronze umbrella or vent cock shall be furnished for venting except where automatic air vents are indicated. Drain openings in the volute, intake, or other passages capable of retaining trapped water shall be located in the low point of such passages.

2.2.6 Impellers

Impeller(s) shall be of gray cast iron, Class 35B, dynamically balanced, semi-open, multi-vane, backswept, non-clog design. The impeller vane leading edges shall be mechanically self-cleaned upon each rotation as they pass across a spiral groove located on the volute suction that shall keep them clear of debris, maintaining an unobstructed leading edge. The impeller(s) vanes shall have screw-shaped leading edges that are hardened to Rc 45 and shall be capable of handing solids, fibrous materials, heavy

sludge and other matter found in waste water. The screw shape of the impeller inlet shall provide an inducing effect for the handling of sludge and rag-laden wastewater. Impellers shall be loced to the shaft and shall be coated with alkyd resin primer.

2.2.7 Wearing Rings (Not Used)

2.2.8 Shaft

Pump and motor shaft shall be the same unit. The pump shaft is an extension of the motor shaft. Couplings shall not be acceptable. The shaft shall be AISI type 431 stainless steel.

If a shaft material of lower quality than 431 stainless steel is used, a shaft sleeve of 431 stainless steel is used to protect the shaft material. However, shaft sleeves only protect the shaft around the lower mechanical seal. No protection is provided in the oil housing and above. Therefore, the used of stainless steel sleeves will not be considered equal to stainless steel shafts.

2.2.9 Packing Seals (Not Used)

2.2.10 Mechanical Seals

Each pump shall be provided with a tandem mechanical shaft seal system consisting of two totally independent seal assemblies. The seals shall operate in a lubricant reservoir that hydrodynamically lubricates the lapped seal faces at a constant rate. The lower, primary seal unit, located between the pump and the lubricant chamber, shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating, corrosion resistant tungsten-carbide ring. The upper, secondary seal unit, located between the lubricant chamber and the motor housing, shall contain one stationary and one positively driven rotating, corrosion resistant tungsten-carbide seal ring. Each seal interface shall be held in contact by its own spring system. The seals shall require neither maintenance nor adjustment no depend on direction of rotation for sealing. The position of both mechanical seals shall depend on the shaft. Mounting of the lower mechanical seal on the impeller hub will not be acceptable. For special applications, other seal face materials shall be available.

The following seal types shall not be considered acceptable nor equal to the dual independent seal specified: shaft seals without positively driven rotating members, or conventional double mechanical seals containing either a common single or double spring acting between the upper and lower seal faces. A system requiring a pressure differential to offset pressure and to effect sealing shall be used.

Each pump shall be provided with a lubricant chamber for the shaft sealing system. The lubricant chamber shall be designed to prevent overfilling and to provide lubricant expansion capacity. The drain and inspection plug , with positive anti-leak seal shall be easily accessible from the outside. The seal system shall not rely upon the pumped media for lubrication. The motor shall be able to operated dry without damage while pumping under load.

Seal lubricant shall be FDA Approved, nontoxic.

2.2.11 Couplings

Couplings shall be of the heavy-duty flexible type, keyed and locked to the shaft. The outside surface of the couplings for horizontal pumps and close-coupled vertical pumps shall be machined parallel to the axis of the shaft. The faces of the couplings shall be machined perpendicular to the axis of the shaft. Disconnecting the couplings shall be accomplished without removing the driver half or the pump half of the couplings from the shaft. Couplings for vertical pumps other than close-coupled vertical pumps may be of the universal type. Flexible couplings shall not be used to compensate for misalignment of pump.

2.2.12 Balance

All rotating parts of the equipment shall operate throughout the required range without excessive end thrust, vibration, or noise. Defects of this type that cannot be eliminated by installation adjustments will be sufficient cause for rejection of the equipment. Pump impeller assemblies shall be statically and dynamically balanced to within 1/2 percent of W times R squared, where W equals weight and R equals impeller radius. Shaft construction shall be substantial to prevent seal or bearing failure due to vibration. Total shaft peak-to-peak dynamic deflection measured by vibrometer at pump-seal face shall not exceed 2.0 mils under shutoff-head operating conditions. Flow from 1/4 inch iron pipe size (ips) pipe shall be provided during testing.

2.2.13 Bearings

The pump shaft shall rotate on two bearings. Motor bearings shall be permanently grease lubricated. The upper bearing shall be a single deep groove ball bearing. The lower bearing shall be a two row angular contact bearing to compensate for axial thrust and radial forces. Single row lower bearings are not acceptable.

2.2.14 Lubrication (Not Used)

2.2.15 Base Plates (Not Used)

2.2.16 Cocks, Plugs, and Accessories

The pumps shall be equipped with gauges indicating discharge pressures for all pumps. Gauges, equipped with a shutoff cock and snubber, shall conform to ASME B40.1, and shall be calibrated in pounds per square inch in not more than 2 psi increment[s]. Gauge ranges shall be appropriate for the particular installation. Normal operating suction and discharge pressures of the pump shall be indicated on the mid-point range of the gauges. Air release valves shall be furnished and installed where indicated.

2.2.17 Piping Connections

The pump suction and discharge shall be provided with flanged connections of suitable size and suitably arranged for piping shown. Pipe flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1 and ASME B16.5. Piping shall be installed to preclude the formation of air pockets. The pump(s) shall be automatically and firmly connected to the discharge connection, guided by no less than two guide bars extending from the tope of the station to the discharge connection. There shall be no need for personnel to enter the wet-well. Sealing of the

pumping unit to the discharge connection shall be accomplished by a machined metal to metal watertight contract. Sealing of the discharge interface with a diaphragm, O-ring or profile gasket will not be acceptable. No portion of the pump shall bear directly on the sump floor.

2.2.18 Finish

Pump shall have painted or enameled finish as is standard with the manufacturer except that fire pumps shall be red in color.

2.2.19 Volute

The pump volute shall be of A48 Class 35B gray cast iron and shall have (an) integral spiral shaped cast groove(s) at the suction of the volute. The internal volute bottom or insert ring shall provide effective dealing between the pump volute and the multi-vane, semi-open impeller. The sharp spiral groove(s) shall provide the shearing edge(s) across which each impeller vane leading edge shall cross during its rotation in order to remain unobstructed. The clearance between the internal volute bottom and the impeller leading edges shall be adjustable.

2.2.20 Cable Entry Seal

The cable entry seal design shall preclude specific torque requirements to insure a watertight and submersible seal. The cable entry shall consist of a single cylindrical elastomer grommer, flanked by washers, all having a close tolerance fit against the cable outside diameter and the entry inside diameter and compressed by the body containing a strain relief function, separate from the function of sealing the cable. The assembly shall provide ease of changing the cable when necessary using the same entry seal. The cable entry junction chamber and motor shall be separated by a stator lead sealing gland or terminal board, which shall isolate the interior from foreign material gaining access through the pump top. Epoxies, silicones or other secondary sealing systems shall not be considered acceptable.

2.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Electrical motor driven equipment herein specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Motor controls, equipment, and wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1 Electric Motors

The pump motor shall be a NEMA B design, induction type with a squirrel cage Rotor, shell type design, housed in an air filled, watertight chamber. The stator windings shall be insulated with moisture resistant Class H insulation rated for 180°C. (356°F). The stator shall be insulated by the tickle impregnation method using Class H monomer-free polyester resin resulting in a winding fill factor of at least 95%. The stator shall be heat-shrink fitted into the cast iron stator housing. The use of multiple step dip and bake-type stator insulation process is not acceptable. The use of bolts, pins or other fastening devices requiring penetration of the stator housing is not acceptable. The motor shall be designed for continuous duty handling pumped media of 40°C (104°F) and capable of up to 15 evenly spaced starts per hour. The rotor bars and short circuit rings shall be made of cast aluminum. Thermal switches set to open at 125°C (260°F) shall be embedded in the stator lead coils to monitor the

temperature of each phase winding. These thermal switches shall be used in conjunction with and supplemental to external motor overload protection and shall be connected to the control panel. An elastomer compression seal shall hermetically seal the junction chamber containing the terminal board from the motor. Connection between the cable conductors and stator leads shall be made with threaded compression type binding posts permanently affixed to a terminal board. The same manufacturer shall produce the motor and the pump.

The combined service factor (combined effect of voltage, frequency and specific gravity) shall be a minimum of 1.15. The motor shall have a voltage tolerance of plus or minus 10%. The motor shall be designed for operation up to 40°C (104°F) ambient and with a temperature rise not to exceed 80°C. A performance chart shall be provided upon request showing curves fro torque, current, power-factor, input/output kW and efficiency. This chart shall also include data on starting and on-load characteristics.

The power cable shall be sized according to the NEC and ICEA standards and shall be of sufficient length to reach the junction box without the need of any splices. The outer jacket of the cable shall be oil resistant chloroprene rubber. The motor and cable shall be capable of continuous submergence underwater without loss of watertight integrity to a depth of 65 feet.

The motor horsepower shall be adequate so the that pump is non-overloading throughout the entire pump performance curve from shut-off through run-out.

2.3.2 Control Equipment

Automatically controlled pumps shall have three-position "MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC" selector switch in cover. Additional controls or protective devices shall be as indicated. A pump low-water cutoff shall be installed in the well and shall shut the pump off when the water level in the well reaches the level shown.

All stators shall incorporate thermal switches in series to monitor the temperature of each phase winding. The thermal switches shall open at 125°C (260°F), stop the motor and activate an alarm.

A leakage sensor shall be available as an option to detect water in the stator chamber. The Float Leakage Sensor (FLS) is a small float switch used to detect the presence of water in the stator chamber. When activated, the FLS will stop the motor and send an alarm both local and/or remote. USE OF VOLTAGE SENSITIVE SOLID STATE SENSORS AND TRIP TEMERPATURE ABOVE 125°C (260°F) SHALL NOT BE ALLOWED.

The thermal switches and FLS shall be connected to a Mini CAS (Control and Status) monitoring unit. The Mini CAS shall be designed to be mounted in any control panel.

2.4 DIESEL ENGINES (NOT USED)

2.5 GASOLINE ENGINES (NOT USED)

2.6 ENGINE EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES (NOT USED)

2.7 EQUIPMENT APPURTENANCES

2.7.1 Attachments

All necessary bolts, nuts, washers, bolt sleeves, and other types of attachments for the installation of the equipment shall be furnished with the equipment. Bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 307 and nuts shall be hexagonal of the same quality as the bolts used. Threads shall be clean-cut and shall conform to ASME B1.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified to be galvanized or not otherwise indicated or specified, shall be zinc coated after being threaded, by the hot-dip process conforming to [ASTM A 123/A 123M] [ASTM A 153/A 153M] as appropriate. Bolts, nuts, and washers specified or indicated to be stainless steel shall be Type 316.

2.7.2 Equipment Guards

Equipment driven by open shafts, belts, chains, or gears shall be provided with all-metal guards enclosing the drive mechanism. Guard shall be constructed of galvanized sheet steel or galvanized woven wire or expanded metal set in a frame of galvanized steel members. Guards shall be secured in position by steel braces or straps which will permit easy removal for servicing the equipment. The guards shall conform in all respects to all applicable safety codes and regulations.

2.7.3 Tools

A complete set of all special tools that may be necessary for the adjustment, operation, maintenance, and disassembly of all equipment shall be furnished. Special tools are considered to be those tools which because of their limited use are not normally available, but which are necessary for the particular equipment. Special tools shall be high-grade, smooth, forged, alloy, tool steel. One pressure grease gun for each type of grease required for motors engines shall also be furnished. All tools shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such tools until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer.

2.7.4 Shop Painting

All motors, pump casings, and similar parts of equipment customarily finished in the shop shall be thoroughly cleaned, primed, and given two finish coats of paint at the factory in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. Ferrous surfaces not to be painted shall be given a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Each pump shall be installed in accordance with the written instructions of the manufacturer [and under the direct supervision of the manufacturer's representative].

3.2 TESTS

After installation of the pumping units and appurtenances is complete, operating tests shall be carried out to assure that the pumping installation operates properly. The Contractor shall make arrangements to have the manufacturer's representatives present when field equipment tests are made. Each pumping unit shall be given a running field test in the presence of the Contracting Officer for a minimum of 2 hours [with each combination of electric motor and engine drive]. Each pumping unit shall be operated at its rated capacity or such other point on its head-capacity curve selected by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide an accurate and acceptable method of measuring the discharge flow. For submersible pumping units, an insulation resistance test of the cable and the motor shall be conducted prior to installation of the pump, during installation of the pump, and after installation is complete. The resistance readings shall not be less than 10 megohms. Tests shall assure that the units and appurtenances have been installed correctly, that there is no objectionable heating, vibration, or noise from any parts, and that all manual and automatic controls function properly. If any deficiencies are revealed during any tests, such deficiencies shall be corrected and the tests shall be re-conducted.

3.3 FIELD PAINTING

Stainless steel, galvanized steel, and nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted.

3.3.1 Touch-Up Painting

Factory painted items requiring touching up in the field shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign material and shall be primed and topcoated with the manufacturer's standard factory finish.

3.3.2 Exposed Ferrous Surfaces

Exposed ferrous surfaces shall be painted with two coats of enamel paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21. Factory primed surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned before painting. Surfaces that have not been factory primed shall be prepared and primed with one coat of SSPC Paint 25 or in accordance with the enamel paint manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment specified. The representative shall supervise the installation, adjustment, and testing of the equipment. Up to 2 days service shall be provided at no expense to the Government.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

Upon completion of the work and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the services of one or more competent engineers shall be provided by the Contractor for a training period of not less than 2 hours to instruct a representative of the Government in the operation and maintenance of equipment furnished under this section of the specifications. These field instructions shall cover all the items contained in the bound instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13405A

PROCESS CONTROL
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced and are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI X3.64	(1979; R 1990) Additional Controls for Use with the American National Standard Code for Information Interchange
ANSI X3.154	(1988; R 1994) Office Machines and Supplies - Alphanumeric Machines-Keyboard Arrangement

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999el) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 635	(1998) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 792	(1998) Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement
ASTM D 1238	(1999) Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
ASTM D 1693	(2000) Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Hdbk-IP	(1997) Handbook, Fundamentals I-P Edition

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME FM	(1971; Sixth Edition) Fluid Meters Their Theory and Application
ASME B31.8	(1995) Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division I - Basic Coverage

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 60	Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources
47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
47 CFR 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F	(1997) Interface Between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.90	(1989; R 1994) Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C37.90.1	(1989; R 1994) IEEE Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Protective Relays and Relay Systems
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 100	(1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of Electrical and Electronic Terms
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 8802-3	(2000) Information Technology - Telecommunications and Information Exchange Between Systems - Specific Requirements - Amendment to Local and Metropolitan Area Networks - Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method

	and Physical Layer Specifications Aggregation of Multiple Link
IEEE Std 8802-4	(1990) Information Processing Systems - Local Area Networks - Part 4: Token-Passing Bus Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61131-3	(1993) Programmable Controllers - Part 3: Programming Languages

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)

ITU V.34	(1994) Data Communication Over the Telephone Network - A Modem Operating at Data Signaling Rates of up to 28,800 bits for use on the General Switched Telephone Network and on leased Point-to-Point Two-Wire Telephone Type Circuits.
ITU V.42 bis	(1990) Data Compression Procedures for Data Circuit Terminating Equipment (DCE) Using Error Correction Procedures

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ISA)

ISA MC96.1	(1982) Temperature Measurement Thermocouples
ISA S7.0.01	(1996) Quality Standards for Instrument Air

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 4	(1997) Industrial Control and Systems Terminal Blocks
NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (100 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST SP 250	(1995) Calibration Service Users Guide

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 1059	(1993; 3rd Edition) Terminal Blocks

1.2 CONTROL SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The process instrumentation and control system shall be used to monitor and control the operation of process equipment as specified and in accordance with the sequence of control and control schematics shown on the drawings. The control system shall provide for operator interaction, overall control system supervision, and process equipment control and monitoring. The Contractor shall provide hardware configured and sized to support expansion as specified and shown on the drawings.

1.2.1 Control System General Requirements

The control system shall consist of a marsh level control panel and all associated wiring, sensors and solenoid valves.

1.2.2 Control System Operation

The control system provided under this specification shall operate using direct digital control (DDC) algorithms or ladder logic type and supervisory control to provide the required sequences of operation. Input data to the controller shall be obtained by using instruments and controls interfaced to mechanical, electrical, utility systems and other systems as shown and specified.

1.2.3 Control System Points (Not Used)

1.2.4 Symbols, Definitions, and Abbreviations

Symbols, definitions, and engineering unit abbreviations shall conform to IEEE Std 100, as applicable.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS (NOT USED)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; [_G____], [_DE____]

Wiring; [_____], [_____]

Detail drawings containing complete piping, wiring, schematic, flow diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Piping and Instrumentation (P&ID) drawings (prepared using industry recognized device symbols, clearly defined and describing piping designations to define the service and materials of individual pipe segments and instrument tags employing Instrument Society of America suggested identifiers). Drawings shall include, as appropriate: product specific catalog cuts; a drawing index; a list of symbols; a series of drawings for each control system using abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers as shown; valve schedules; compressed instrument air station schematics and ASME air storage tank certificates for each type and make of compressed instrument air station.

SD-03 Product Data

Instrumentation and Control System; [___G__], [__DE___]

Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and installation instructions. Product specific catalog cuts shall be in booklet form, indexed to the unique identifiers, and shall consist of data sheets that document compliance with the specification. Where multiple components are shown on a catalog cut, the application specific component shall be marked.

Meters and Sensors; [__G___], [_DE____]

Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, performance charts and installation instructions.

Training Manual; [_____], [_____]

Instruction manual within [_____] days of Notice to Proceed.

Performance Verification Test (PVT); [__G___], [__DE___]

The performance verification test procedure; it shall refer to the actions and expected results to demonstrate that the control system performs in accordance with the sequence of control. A list of the equipment to be used during the testing shall be included. The list shall also include manufacturer's name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration and the results of the latest calibration.

Factory Test Procedure; [_____], [_____]

Documentation containing factory test methods and procedures.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Report; [_____], [_____]
Testing, Adjusting and Commissioning; [_____], [_____]
Performance Verification Test(PVT); [_____], [_____]
Endurance Test; [_____], [_____]

Test results in report format.

Insertion Turbine Flowmeter; [_____], [_____]

Calibration test data.

SD-07 Certificates

Sensor and Control Wiring; [_____], [_____]

Certified test results for surge protection.

Testing of Ground Rods; [_____], [_____]

Certification stating that the test was performed in accordance with IEEE Std 142.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Instrumentation and Control System; [_____], [_____]

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The instructions shall include layout, wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Six complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs and trouble shooting guides.

1.5 DATA TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS (DTS) (NOT USED)

1.6 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS (NOT USED)

1.7 SEQUENCING OF CONSTRUCTION (NOT USED)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Equipment located outdoors, not provided with climate controlled enclosure, shall be capable of operating in the ambient temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit. Electrical equipment will conform to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Equipment and wiring must be in accordance with NFPA 70, with proper consideration given to environmental conditions such as moisture, dirt, corrosive agents, and hazardous area classification.

2.2 MONITORING AND CONTROL PARAMETERS

The control system shall be complete including sensors, field preamplifiers, signal conditioners, offset and span adjustments, amplifiers, transducers, transmitters, control devices, engineering units conversions and algorithms

for the applications; and shall maintain the specified end-to-end process control loop accuracy from sensor to display and final control element. Control equipment shall be powered by a 120 vAc, single phase, 60 Hz power source, with local transformers included as needed for signal transmission and subsystem operation. Connecting conductors shall be suitable for installed service. Enclosures shall be rated for NEMA [3R].

2.2.1 Transmitter (Not Used)

2.2.2 Off-Gas or Vapor Service (Not Used)

2.2.3 Liquid Service (Not Used)

2.2.4 Flow Sensor (Not Used)

2.2.5 Level Instrumentation

2.2.5.1 Bubble Type Level Sensor (Not Used)

2.2.5.2 Capacitance Type Level Sensor (Not Used)

2.2.5.3 Conductivity Switch (Not Used)

2.2.5.4 Displacement Type Level Switch (Not Used)

2.2.5.5 Mercury Float Switch

Float switch assemblies for use in liquid systems shall consist of wall bracket or mounting plate, galvanized steel rods, stainless steel bolts, explosion proof and corrosion resistant housing, and intrinsically safe relays. Each switch shall consist of two normally open mercury switches, encapsulated in epoxy resin. The float casing shall be polypropylene. The switch cable shall be oil resistant thermoplastic cable with 4 No. 18 gauge stranded copper conductors, rated for 600 Volt application.

2.3 COMPRESSED AIR STATIONS (NOT USED)

2.4 PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLER (PLC) (NOT USED)

2.5 PLC SOFTWARE (NOT USED)

2.6 CONTROL PANELS

2.6.1 Components

2.6.1.1 Enclosures

The enclosure for each control panel shall conform to the requirements of NEMA 250 for the types specified. Finish color shall be the manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated. Damaged surfaces shall be repaired and refinished using original type finish. Enclosures for installation in mechanical equipment rooms shall be Type [4]; those for installation in clean, dry indoor occupied space may be Type 1; other locations shall be as otherwise specified or shown. Enclosures for equipment installed outdoors

shall be Type 3R or as shown. Enclosures for installation in a corrosive environment shall be Type 4X and shall be constructed of [stainless steel] [fiberglass] [polymer plastic]. Painted steel shall not be allowed for use in a corrosive environment. Enclosure shall be provided with a single, continuously hinged exterior door with print pocket, 3-point latching mechanism and key lock and a single, continuously hinged interior door.

2.6.1.2 Controllers (NOT USED)

2.6.1.3 Standard Indicator Light

Indicator lights shall comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Lights shall be heavy duty, round and shall mount in a 0.875 inch mounting hole. Indicator lights shall be LED type and shall operate at 120 vAc or 24 vDc. Long life bulbs shall be used. Indicator light shall be provided with a legend plate labeled as shown on the drawings. Lens color shall be as indicated on the drawings. Lights shall be push to test (lamp) type.

2.6.1.4 Selector Switches

Selector switches shall comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Selector switches shall be heavy duty, round and shall mount in a 0.875 inch mounting hole. The number of positions shall be as indicated on the drawings. Switches shall be [illuminated] [non-illuminated] [as indicted of the drawings]. Switches shall be rated for 600 volts, 10 amperes continuous. Selector switches shall be provided with a legend plate labeled as shown on the drawings. Where indicated or required, dual auxiliary contacts shall be provided for the automatic position to provide position sensing at the central station or workstation. Auxiliary contacts shall be rated for 120 vAc, 1A as a minimum. Where indicated on the drawings, switches shall be key operated. All keys shall be identical.

2.6.1.5 Push Buttons

Push buttons shall comply with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Push buttons shall be heavy duty, round and shall mount in a 0.875 inch mounting hole. The number and type of contacts shall be as indicated on the drawings or required by the Sequence of Control. Push buttons shall be rated for 600 volts, 10 amperes continuous. Push buttons shall be provided with a legend plate labeled as shown on the drawings.

2.6.1.6 Relays

Relays shall comply with IEEE C37.90. Relays shall be as required by the Sequence of Control. Power consumption shall not be greater than 3 watts.

2.6.1.7 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall comply with NEMA ICS 4 and UL 1059. Terminal blocks for conductors exiting control panels shall be two-way type with double terminals, one for internal wiring connections and the other for external wiring connections. Terminal blocks shall be made of bakelite or other suitable insulating material with full deep barriers between each pair of terminals. A terminal identification strip shall form part of the terminal block and each terminal shall be identified by a number in accordance with the numbering scheme on the approved wiring diagrams.

2.6.2 Panel Assembly

Control panels shall be factory assembled and shipped to the jobsite as a single unit. Panels shall be fabricated as indicated and devices shall be mounted as shown or required. Each panel shall be fabricated as a bottom-entry connection point for control system wiring.

2.6.3 Electrical Requirements

Each panel shall be powered by a dedicated 120VAC circuit.

2.6.4 Power Line Conditioner (NOT USED)

2.6.4.1 85 Percent Load (NOT USED)

2.6.4.2 Load Changes (NOT USED)

2.6.5 Grounding

Control panel enclosures shall be equipped with a solid copper ground bus or equivalent. The ground bus shall be securely anchored to the enclosure so as to effectively ground the entire structure. Clamp-type terminals sized large enough to carry the maximum expected current shall be provided on the ground bus for grounding cables. Where a definite circuit ground is required, a single wire not less than #10 AWG shall run independently to the panel ground bus and shall be fastened to the ground bus with a bolted terminal lug. Cases of instruments, relays and other devices shall be effectively grounded through the enclosures steel structure unless otherwise indicated. Insulated wiring having a continuous rated current of not less than the circuit fuse rating shall be used for grounding. Grounding terminals of power receptacles shall be solidly grounded to the panel enclosure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

3.1.1 Installation

The Contractor shall install system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall provide necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system. Instrumentation and communication equipment and cable grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting system operation. The Contractor shall adjust or replace devices not conforming to the required accuracies. Factory sealed devices shall be replaced (rather than adjusted). Wiring in exposed areas, including low voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways or EMT conduit as specified in Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Wiring in air plenum areas installed without conduit shall be plenum-rated per NFPA 70.

3.1.1.1 Isolation, Penetrations of Buildings and Clearance from Equipment

Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exteriors shall be made watertight. Holes in concrete, brick, steel and wood walls shall be drilled or core drilled with proper equipment; conduits installed through openings shall be sealed with materials which are compatible with existing materials. Openings shall be sealed with materials which meet the requirements of NFPA 70 and Section 07840 FIRESTOPPING. Installation shall provide clearance for control-system maintenance. Control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.1.2 Device Mounting

Devices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Any deviations shall be documented by the Contractor and submitted to the Government for approval prior to mounting. Damaged insulation shall be replaced or repaired after devices are installed to match existing work. Damaged galvanized surfaces shall be repaired by touching up with zinc paint.

3.1.2 Sequences of Operation

The Contractor shall study the operation and sequence of local equipment controls, as a part of the conditions report, and note any deviations from the described sequences of operation on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall make necessary adjustments to make the equipment operate in an optimum manner and shall fully document changes made.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall install equipment as specified, as shown and as required in the manufacturer's instructions for a complete and fully operational control system.

3.2.1 Control Panels

Control panels shall be located as indicated on the drawings. Devices located in the control panels shall be as shown on the drawings or as needed to provide the indicated control sequences.

3.2.3 Level Instruments

3.2.3.1 Liquid Level Sensor (Bubble Type) (Not Used)

3.2.3.2 Capacitance Liquid Level Sensors (Not Used)

3.2.3.3 Conductivity Switch (Not Used)

3.2.3.4 Displacement Type Liquid Level Switch (Not Used)

3.2.3.5 Mercury Float Switches

Switches shall be mounted in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions. Procedures shall be those used for equipment in hazardous locations.

3.2.4 Pressure Instruments (Not Used)

3.2.5 Temperature Instrument Installation (Not Used)

3.2.6 Process Analytical Instrumentation (Not Used)

3.2.7 Instrument Shelters (Not Used)

3.2.8 Electric Power Devices (Not Used)

3.2.9 Output Devices (Not Used)

3.2.10 Enclosures

All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure, and shall be sealed to preclude entry of water using a silicone rubber sealant.

3.2.11 Transformers (NOT USED)

3.3 WIRE, CABLE AND CONNECTING HARDWARE

3.3.1 LAN Cables and Connecting Hardware (NOT USED)

3.3.2 Metering and Sensor Wiring

Metering and sensor wiring shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of ANSI C12.1, NFPA 70, Section 16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, UNDERGROUND and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

Control panels shall be protected from power line surges. Protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

3.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring. Digital and analog outputs shall be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both the normal and common mode using the following two waveforms: The first waveform shall be 10 microseconds by 1000 microseconds with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes. The second waveform shall be 8 microseconds by 20 microseconds with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.4 SOFTWARE INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

3.5 FIELD TESTING AND ADJUSTING EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform site testing. The Government will witness the PVT, and written permission shall be obtained from the Government before proceeding with the testing. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure, during PVT shall be turned over to the Government at the conclusion of each phase of testing prior to Government approval of the test. The test procedures shall cover actual equipment and functions specified for the project.

3.5.1 Testing, Adjusting and Commissioning

After successful completion of the factory test as specified, the Contractor will be authorized to proceed with the installation of the system equipment, hardware, and software. Once the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall test, adjust, and commission each control loop and system in accordance with NIST SP 250 and shall verify proper operation of each item in the sequences of operation, including hardware and software. The Contractor shall calibrate field equipment, including control devices, adjust control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, constraints, and verify data communications before the system is placed online. Ground rods installed by the Contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. The Contractor shall calibrate each instrumentation device connected to the control system control network by making a comparison between the reading at the device and the display at the workstation, using a standard at least twice as accurate as the device to be calibrated. The Contractor shall check each control point within the control system control network by making a comparison between the control command at the central station and field-controlled device. The Contractor shall deliver trend logs/graphs of all points showing to the Government that stable control has been achieved. Points on common systems shall be trended simultaneously. One log shall be provided showing concurrent samples taken once every 30 minutes, for a total of 24 hours. The Contractor shall verify operation of systems in the specified failure modes upon Control system network failure or loss of power, and verify that systems return to control system control automatically upon a resumption of control system network operation or return of power. The Contractor shall deliver a report describing results of functional tests, diagnostics, calibrations and commissioning procedures including written certification to the Government that the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, adjusted and commissioned and is ready to begin the PVT. The report shall also include a copy of the approved PVT procedure.

3.5.2 Performance Verification Test (PVT)

The Contractor shall prepare test procedures for the PVT. The test procedure shall describe all tests to be performed and other pertinent information such as specialized test equipment required and the length of the PVT. The test procedures shall explain, in detail, step-by-step actions and the expected results, to demonstrate compliance with all the requirements of the drawings and this specification. The test procedure shall be site specific and based on the inputs and outputs, required calculated points and the sequence of control. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed Control system complies with the contract requirements. All physical and functional requirements of the project including communication requirements shall be demonstrated and shown. The Contractor shall demonstrate that each system operates as required in the sequence of operation. The PVT as specified shall not be started until

after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on the Contractor's written report including certification of successful completion of testing, adjusting and commissioning as specified, and upon successful completion of training as specified. Upon successful completion of the PVT, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES (NOT USED)

3.7 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM (NOT USED)

3.8 FIELD TRAINING

Field training oriented to the specific system shall be provided for designated personnel. A copy of the training manual for each trainee plus [two] additional copies shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer. Manuals shall include an agenda, the defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. The Contractor shall furnish audiovisual equipment and other training supplies and materials. Copies of the audiovisuals shall be delivered with the printed training manuals. The Government reserves the right to videotape training sessions for later use. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. Approval of the Contractor's training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days before the training.

3.8.1 Preliminary Operator Training

Prior to the start of field testing, preliminary operator training shall be taught at the project site. Upon completion of this course, each student, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations with guidance and describe the general hardware architecture and functionality of the system. This course shall include: general system architecture; functional operation of the system, including workstations; operator commands; application programs, control sequences, and control loops; database entry and modification; reports generation; alarm reporting; diagnostics; and historical files.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16050N

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 100	(1996) Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms (IEEE)
IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code (IEEE)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C57.12.28	(1999) Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity (Revision of ANSI C57.12.28-88)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 16, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Std 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 480Y/277V primary, three phase, four wire, 60 Hz, and 240/120 volts secondary, single phase, three wire.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submittals required in the sections which refer to this section shall conform to the requirements of Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures" and to the following additional requirements. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

1.5.1 Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.

1.5.2 Drawings

Submit drawings a minimum of 14 by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot[, except as specified otherwise]. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of

equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.3 Instructions

Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.5.4 Certificates

Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.

1.5.4.1 Reference Standard Compliance

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

1.5.4.2 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.5 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Comply with the requirements of Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data" and the technical sections.

1.5.5.1 Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.

1.6.3 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.4 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.5 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.6.6 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.6.7 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.8 NAMEPLATES

ASTM D 709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each panelboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be one by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

1.9 WARNING SIGNS (NOT USED)

1.10 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Tag legend shall be as indicated. The tags shall be polyethylene. Do not provide handwritten letters.

1.10.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 3250 pounds per square inch; and that are 0.08 inch thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 170 degrees F. Provide 0.05-inch (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 175 pounds. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols one inch high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

1.11 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.11.1 Motors and Equipment

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, including control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16.

1.11.2 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment.

1.11.3 New Work (Not Used)

1.11.4 Modifications to Existing Systems (Not Used)

1.11.5 High Efficiency Motors (Not Used)

1.11.6 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.12 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL (NOT USED)

1.13 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Factory Applied

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test[and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections].

3.1.2 Field Applied

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria.

3.2 NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 30 feet apart.

3.4 CABLE TAG INSTALLATION

Install cable tags in each manhole, handhole, and vault as specified, including each splice. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16120A

INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5	(Oct 1987; 9th Ed) Thermoplastic and Crosslinked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 35 kV
AEIC CS6	(Oct 1987; 5th Ed; Rev Mar 1989) Ethylene Propylene Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 383	(1974; R 1992) Class 1E Electric Cables, Field Splices, and Connections for Nuclear Power Generating Stations

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA WC 7	(1988) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1988) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber- Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation Instructions; [_____], [_____]

The Contractor shall submit cable manufacturing data [as requested].

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Inspections, and Verifications; [_____], [_____]

[____] certified copies of test reports shall be submitted by the contractor.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Furnish cables on reels or coils. Each cable and the outside of each reel or coil, shall be plainly marked or tagged to indicate the cable length, voltage rating, conductor size, and manufacturer's lot number and reel number. Each coil or reel of cable shall contain only one continuous cable without splices. Cables for exclusively dc applications, as specified in paragraph HIGH VOLTAGE TEST SOURCE, shall be identified as such. Shielded cables rated 2,001 volts and above and shall be reeled and marked in accordance with Section I of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable. Reels shall remain the property of the Contractor.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Wire Table

Wire and cable shall be furnished in accordance with the requirements of this specification, and shall conform to the detailed requirements specified herein.

2.1.2 Rated Circuit Voltages

All wire and cable shall have minimum rated circuit voltages equal to or greater than the applied circuit voltage.

2.1.3 Conductors

2.1.3.1 Material

Conductors shall conform to all the applicable requirements of Section 2 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 2 of NEMA WC 8 as applicable and shall be annealed copper. Copper conductors may be bare, or tin- or lead-alloy-coated, if required by the type of insulation used.

2.1.3.2 Size

Minimum wire size shall be No. 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits; No. 10 AWG for current transformer secondary circuits; No. 14 AWG for potential transformer, relaying, and control circuits; No. 16 AWG for annunciator circuits; and No. 19 AWG for alarm circuits.

2.1.3.3 Stranding

Conductor stranding classes cited herein shall be as defined in Appendix L of NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8, as applicable. Lighting conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid or have Class B stranding. Any conductors used

between stationary and moving devices, such as hinged doors or panels, shall have Class H or K stranding. All other conductors shall have Class B or C stranding, except that conductors shown on the drawings, or in the schedule, as No. 12 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 25 AWG, and conductors shown as No. 10 AWG may be 19 strands of No. 22 AWG.

2.1.3.4 Conductor Shielding

Conductor shielding conforming to paragraph 2.7 of NEMA WC 7 or NEMA WC 8, as applicable, shall be used on power cables having a rated circuit voltage above 2,000 volts. In addition, conductor shielding for shielded cables shall also comply with Section C of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6. Strict precautions shall be taken after application of the conductor shielding to prevent the inclusion of voids or contamination between the conductor shielding and the subsequently applied insulation.

2.1.3.5 Separator Tape

Where conductor shielding, strand filling, or other special conductor treatment is not required, a separator tape between conductor and insulation is permitted.

2.1.4 Insulation

2.1.4.1 Insulation Material

Insulation shall be cross-linked thermosetting polyethylene (XLPE) type, meeting the requirements of Section 3 or paragraph 7.7 of NEMA WC 7 as applicable, or an ethylene-propylene rubber (EPR) type meeting the requirements of Part 3 of NEMA WC 8. For shielded cables of rated circuit voltages above 2,000 volts, the following provisions shall also apply:

a. XLPE, if used, shall be tree-retardant.

b. Insulation shall be chemically bonded to conductor shielding.

c. The insulation material and its manufacturing, handling, extrusion and vulcanizing processes, shall all be subject to strict procedures to prevent the inclusion of voids, contamination, or other irregularities on or in the insulation. Insulation material shall be inspected for voids and contaminants. Inspection methods, and maximum allowable void and contaminant content shall be in accordance with Section B of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable.

d. Cables with repaired insulation defects discovered during factory testing, or with splices or insulation joints, are not acceptable [unless specifically approved].

2.1.4.2 Insulation Thickness (NOT USED)

2.1.4.3 Insulation Shielding

Unless otherwise specified, insulation shielding shall be provided for conductors having rated circuit voltages of 2,001 volts and above. The voltage limits above which insulation shielding is required, and the material requirements, are given in Section 4 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable. The material, if thermosetting, shall meet the wafer

boil test requirements as described in Section D of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable. The method of shielding shall be in accordance with the current practice of the industry; however, the application process shall include strict precautions to prevent voids or contamination between the insulation and the nonmetallic component. Voids, protrusions, and indentations of the shield shall not exceed the maximum allowances specified in Section C of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable. The cable shall be capable of operating without damage or excessive temperature when the shield is grounded at both ends of each conductor. All components of the shielding system shall remain tightly applied to the components they enclose after handling and installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Shielding systems which require heat to remove will not be permitted unless specifically approved.

2.1.5 Jackets

All cables shall have jackets meeting the requirements of Section 4 of NEMA WC 7, or Part 4 of NEMA WC 8, as applicable, and as specified herein. Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be required to have jackets only if they are necessary for the conductor to meet other specifications herein. Jackets of single-conductor cables and of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables, except for shielded cables, shall be in direct contact and adhere or be vulcanized to the conductor insulation. Multiple-conductor cables and shielded single-conductor cables shall be provided with a common overall jacket, which shall be tightly and concentrically formed around the core. Repaired jacket defects found and corrected during manufacturing are permitted if the cable, including jacket, afterward fully meets these specifications and the requirements of the applicable standards.

2.1.5.1 Jacket Material

The jacket shall be one of the materials listed below. Variations from the materials required below will be permitted only if approved for each specific use, upon submittal of sufficient data to prove that they exceed all specified requirements for the particular application.

a. General Use

(1) Heavy-duty black neoprene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.3).

(2) Heavy-duty chlorosulfonated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.10).

(3) Heavy-duty cross-linked (thermoset) chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.11).

b. Accessible Use Only, 2,000 Volts or Less - Cables installed where they are entirely accessible, such as cable trays and raceways with removable covers, or where they pass through less than 10 feet of exposed conduit only, shall have jackets of one of the materials specified in above paragraph GENERAL USE, or the jackets may be of one of the following:

(1) General-purpose neoprene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.4).

(2) Black polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.6).

(3) Thermoplastic chlorinated polyethylene (NEMA WC 8, paragraph 4.4.7).

2.1.5.2 Jacket Thickness

The minimum thickness of the jackets at any point shall be not less than 80 percent of the respective nominal thicknesses specified below.

a. Multiple-Conductor Cables - Thickness of the jackets of the individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by Section 4, Table 4-6 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-4 of NEMA WC 8, and shall be in addition to the conductor insulation thickness required by Column B of Table 3-1 of the applicable NEMA publication for the insulation used. Thickness of the outer jackets or sheaths of the assembled multiple-conductor cables shall be as required by Section 4, Table 4-7, of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-5, of NEMA WC 8.

b. Single-Conductor Cables - Single-conductor cables, if nonshielded, shall have a jacket thickness as specified in Section 4, Table 4-4 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-2 of NEMA WC 8. If shielded, the jacket thickness shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 4, Table 4-5 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 4, Table 4-3 of NEMA WC 8.

2.1.6 Metal-Clad Cable

2.1.6.1 General

The metallic covering shall be interlocked steel tape conforming to the applicable requirements of section 4.5 of NEMA WC 7. If the covering is of ferrous metal, it shall be galvanized. Copper grounding conductor(s) conforming to Section 7.8 of NEMA WC 7 shall be furnished for each multiple-conductor metal-clad cable. Assembly and cabling shall be as specified in paragraph CABLING. The metallic covering shall be applied over an inner jacket or filler tape. The cable shall be assembled so that the metallic covering will be tightly bound over a firm core.

2.1.6.2 Jackets

Metal-clad cables may have a jacket under the armor, and shall have a jacket over the armor. Jackets shall comply with the requirements of Section 4.5 of NEMA WC 7. The outer jacket for the metal-clad cable may be of polyvinyl chloride only if specifically approved.

2.1.7 Identification

2.1.7.1 Color-coding

Insulation of individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be color-coded in accordance with paragraph 5.3 of NEMA WC 8, except that colored braids will not be permitted. Only one color-code method shall be used for each cable construction type. Power cable color-coding shall be black for Phase A, red for Phase B, blue for Phase C, white for grounded neutral, and green for an insulated grounding conductor, if included. [Other individual conductors shall be color-coded as indicated on the contract drawings but such color-coding may be accomplished by applying colored plastic tapes or sleeving at terminations.]

2.1.7.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts and Above

Marking shall be in accordance with Section H of AEIC CS5 or AEIC CS6, as applicable.

2.1.8 Cabling

Individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall be assembled with flame-and moisture-resistant fillers, binders, and a lay conforming to Part 5 of NEMA WC 8, except that flat twin cables will not be permitted. Fillers shall be used in the interstices of multiple-conductor round cables with a common covering where necessary to give the completed cable a substantially circular cross section. Fillers shall be non-hygroscopic material, compatible with the cable insulation, jacket, and other components of the cable. The rubber-filled or other approved type of binding tape shall consist of a material that is compatible with the other components of the cable and shall be lapped at least 10 percent of its width.

2.1.9 Dimensional Tolerance

The outside diameters of single-conductor cables and of multiple-conductor cables shall not vary more than 5 percent and 10 percent, respectively, from the manufacturer's published catalog data.

2.2 INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

The following information shall be provided by the cable manufacturer for each size, conductor quantity, and type of cable furnished:

a. Minimum bending radius, in inches - For multiple-conductor cables, this information shall be provided for both the individual conductors and the multiple-conductor cable.

b. Pulling tension and sidewall pressure limits, in pounds.

c. Instructions for stripping semiconducting insulation shields, if furnished, with minimum effort without damaging the insulation.

d. Upon request, compatibility of cable materials and construction with specific materials and hardware manufactured by others shall be stated. Also, if requested, recommendations shall be provided for various cable operations, including installing, splicing, terminating, etc.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Cable Data

Manufacture of the wire and cable shall not be started until all materials to be used in the fabrication of the finished wire or cable have been approved by the Contracting Officer. Cable data shall be submitted for approval including dimensioned sketches showing cable construction, and sufficient additional data to show that these specifications will be satisfied.

2.3.2 Inspection and Tests

Inspection and tests of wire and cable furnished under these specifications shall be made by and at the plant of the manufacturer, and shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative, unless waived in writing. The Government may perform further tests before or after installation. Testing in general shall comply with Section 6 of NEMA WC 7 or Part 6 of NEMA WC 8. Specific tests required for particular materials, components, and completed cables shall be as specified in the sections of the above standards applicable to those materials, components, and cable types. Tests shall also be performed in accordance with the additional requirements specified below.

2.3.2.1 High-Voltage Test Source

Where the applicable standards allow a choice, high-voltage tests for cables to be used exclusively on dc circuits shall be made with dc test voltages. Cables to be used exclusively on ac circuits shall be tested with ac test voltages. If both ac and dc will be present, on either the same or separate conductors of the cable, ac test voltages shall be used.

2.3.2.2 Shielded Cables Rated 2,001 Volts or Greater (NOT USED)

2.3.2.3 Flame Tests

All multiple-conductor and single-conductor cable assemblies shall pass IEEE Std 383 flame tests, paragraph 2.5, using the ribbon gas burner. Single-conductor cables and individual conductors of multiple-conductor cables shall pass the flame test of NEMA WC 7, paragraph 7.7.3.1.3. If such tests, however, have previously been made on identical cables, these tests need not be repeated. Instead, certified reports of the original qualifying tests shall be submitted. In this case the reports furnished under paragraph REPORTS, shall verify that all of each cable's materials, construction, and dimensions are the same as those in the qualifying tests.

2.3.2.4 Independent Tests

The Government may at any time make visual inspections, continuity or resistance checks, insulation resistance readings, power factor tests, or dc high-potential tests at field test values. A cable's failure to pass these tests and inspections, or failure to produce readings consistent with acceptable values for the application, will be grounds for rejection of the cable.

2.3.2.5 Reports

Results of tests made shall be furnished. No wire or cable shall be shipped until authorized. Lot number and reel or coil number of wire and cable tested shall be indicated on the test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

WIRE TABLE

Item No.	Size, AWG or kcmil	No. of Conds.	Rated Circuit Voltage	Stranding	Comments	Quantity lin. ft.

Class ___ stranding may be substituted for ___ where indicated by "*".

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16302N

UNDERGROUND TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS1	(1990) Impregnated Paper Insulated, Lead Covered Cable, Solid Type
AEIC CS5	(1994) Thermoplastic and Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power Cable Rated 5 Through 35 kV
AEIC CS6	(1987; R 1989) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cable Rated 5 Through 69 kV

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1995) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C 260	(1995) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM F 512	(1995) Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Std 48	(1996) High-Voltage Alternating-Current Cable Terminations
IEEE Std 404	(1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded Dielectric Cable Rated 5000-138 000 V and Cable Joints for Use with Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500-500,000 V

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA RN 1	(1989) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(1990) Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA TC 3	(1990) PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA TC 6	(1990) PVC and ABS Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 8	(1990) Extra-Strength PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA TC 9	(1990) Fittings for ABS and PVC Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 7	(1993) Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy
NEMA WC 8	(1993) Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber- Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(1991) Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70B	(1998) Electrical Equipment Maintenance

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 83	(1998) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Bul. 1994, R 1996) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; R 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use With Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; R 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 510	(1994; R 1998) Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(1996; R 1998) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; R 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 651	(1995; R 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 854	(1996; Bul. 1997 R 1998) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 1242	(1996; R 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" and Section 02582N, "Electrical Manhole and Handhole," applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330 ,"Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

600 volt wires and cables

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

Identify each cable for 600-volt tests. When testing grounding electrodes and systems, identify each electrode and system for each test, as well as the resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurement were made.

SD-07 Certificates (Not Used)

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Ground megger

"UL listed" kit

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory engineered heat shrinkable joint kit

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Cable Splicer Qualifications (Not Used)

1.5.2 Test Instrument and Procedure

Submit for use of ground megger with proposed method indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Conduit

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type.

2.1.1.2 Rigid Metal Conduit, PVC Coated

UL 6, galvanized steel, threaded type, coated with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 40 mils thick, conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi, and aging shall be minimum 1000 hours in an Atlas Weatherometer.

2.1.1.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242, galvanized steel, threaded type.

2.1.1.4 Intermediate Metal conduit, PVC Coated

UL 1242, galvanized steel, threaded type, coated with a polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sheath bonded to the galvanized exterior surface, nominal 40 mils thick, conforming to NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness shall be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength shall be minimum 400 volts per mil at 60 Hz, tensile strength shall be minimum 3500 psi, and aging shall be minimum 1000 hours in an Atlas Weatherometer.

2.1.2 Fittings

2.1.2.1 Metal Fittings (Not Used)

2.1.2.2 PVC Conduit Fittings (Not Used)

2.1.2.3 PVC Duct Fittings (Not Used)

2.1.2.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit shall be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and shall conform to UL 514A.

]2.1.3 Conductors Rated 600 Volts and Less

Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors shall have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than [12] [24] months prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be used.

2.1.3.1 600 Volt Wires and Cables

Conductors in conduit other than service entrance shall conform to UL 83, Type THWN [or THW]. Conductor size and number of conductors in each cable shall be as indicated. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification shall be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, or heat shrink type sleeves. Control circuit terminations shall be properly identified. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded copper. All conductors shall be copper

a. Colors for coding conductors shall be:

208-VOLT SYSTEM	480-VOLT SYSTEM
Neutral - White	Neutral - White
Phase A - Black	Phase A - Brown
Phase B - Red	Phase B - Orange
Phase C - Blue	Phase C - Yellow
Grounding conductor - Green	Grounding conductor - Green

2.1.4 600 Volt Wire Connector and Terminals

Shall provide a uniform compression over the entire contact surface. Solderless terminal lugs shall be used on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A.

2.1.5 600 Volt Splices

Provide splices with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply ANSI C119.1.

a. Provide cast-type splice insulation by means of molded casting process employing a thermosetting epoxy resin insulating material applied by a gravity poured method or by a pressure injected method. Provide component materials of the resin insulation in a

packaged form ready for convenient mixing without removing from the package.

b. Gravity poured method shall employ materials and equipment contained in an approved commercial splicing kit which includes a mold suitable for the cables to be spliced. When the mold is in place around the joined conductors, prepare the resin mix and pour into the mold.

c. Provide heavy wall heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material which shall be applied by a clean burning propane gas torch.

d. Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.1.6 Medium Voltage Cable (Not Used)

2.1.7 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations (Not Used)

2.1.8 Medium Voltage Cable Joints (Not Used)

2.1.9 Live End Caps (Not Used)

2.1.10 Tape

2.1.10.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.1.10.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable aluminum foil plastic-backed tape or detectable magnetic plastic tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried cable and conduit. Tape shall be detectable by an electronic detection instrument. Provide tape in rolls, 2 inches minimum width, color coded for the utility involved with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously and repeatedly over entire tape length. Warning and identification shall be CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW or similar. Use permanent code and letter coloring unaffected by moisture and other substances contained in trench backfill material.

2.1.10.3 Fireproofing Tape (Not Used)

2.1.11 Pull Rope

Shall be plastic having a minimum tensile strength of 200 pounds. [Leave a minimum of 24 inches of slack at each end of the pull wires.]

2.1.12 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467. Ground rods shall be copper clad steel with diameter adequate to permit driving to full length of the rod, but not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet long unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.13 Cable Tags

Provide as specified in Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

[NFPA 70]

3.1.1 Contractor Damage (Not Used)

3.1.2 Concrete

Concrete work for electrical requirements shall be 3000 psiminimum ultimate 28-day compressive strength with one inchminimum aggregate conforming to the requirements of Section [03300N, "Cast-In-Place Concrete".

3.1.3 Direct Burial System (Not Used)

3.1.4 Underground Conduit/Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Type of conduit shall be EPC-40-PVC.

3.1.4.1 Conduit Installation

Top of the conduit shall be not less than 24 inches below grade, and shall have a minimum slope of 3 inches in each 100 feet away from buildings and toward manholes and other necessary drainage points. Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. For conduit sizes less than 3 inches, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. Provide not less than 3 inches clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. A minimum clearance of 2 1/2 inches shall be provided between adjacent conduits. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 3 inches, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free from particles, that would be retained on a 1/4 inch sieve. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in paragraphs "BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE" in Section 02315N, "Excavation and Fill.

3.1.4.2 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 3 inch

concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement shall extend at least 5 feet beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 12 feet beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, shall be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. [Hydraulic jet method shall not be used.]

3.1.4.3 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 2 1/2 inches, except that light and power conduits shall be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 3 inches. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows and layers to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, and top spacers to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 10 feet of conduit assembly.

3.1.5 Underground Duct with Concrete Encasement (Not Used)

3.1.6 Underground Conduit for Service Feeders Into Buildings (Not Used)

3.1.7 Conduit Protection at Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations shall be PVC coated and shall extend from at least 2 inches within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 6 inches from penetration).

3.1.8 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Bury tape with the printed side up at a depth of 12 inches below the top surface of earth or the top surface of the subgrade under pavements.

3.1.9 Cable Pulling

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape [or wire] shield shall have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.1.9.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables. Lubricant shall not be deleterious to the cable sheath, jacket, or outer coverings.

3.1.9.2 Cable Pulling Tensions

Tensions shall not exceed the maximum pulling tension recommended by the cable manufacturer. Monitor pulling tension during cable installation to ensure maximum pulling tension is not exceeded.

3.1.9.3 Secondary Cable Runs, 600 Volts and Less

Provide insulated copper equipment grounding conductor, sized as required by the rating of the overcurrent device supplying the phase conductors.

3.1.10 600 Volt Cable Splicing and Terminating

Protect terminations of insulated power and lighting cables from accidental contact, deterioration of coverings and moisture by providing terminating devices and materials. Install terminations of insulated power and lighting cables in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Make terminations with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein or as designated by the written instructions of the cable manufacturer and termination kit manufacturer.

3.1.10.1 Splices for 600 Volt Class Cables

Splices in underground distribution systems shall made only in accessible locations such as manholes and handholes, with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing by one of the following methods suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

a. Provide heavy wall heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material that should be applied by a clean burning propane gas torch. Cables may be moved when joint is cool to the touch.

b. Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice that consists of EPDM rubber tube that has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core that is removed during splice installation. The installation shall not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as coverings or adhesive. It shall be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

3.1.11 Medium Voltage Cable Terminations (Not Used)

3.1.12 Medium Voltage Cable Joints (Not Used)

3.1.13 Cable Cap Ends (Not Used)

3.1.14 Live End Caps (Not Used)

3.1.15 Fireproofing of Cables in Manholes, Handholes and Vaults (Not Used)

3.1.16 Grounding Systems

Noncurrent-carrying metallic parts associated with electrical equipment shall have a maximum resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding the following values:

Shall be as indicated, and as required by NFPA 70 and ANSI C2.

3.1.16.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 6 inches, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.

3.1.16.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections that are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method shall provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.16.3 Grounding Conductors

Grounding conductors shall be stranded-bare copper conforming to ASTM B 8, Class B, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger, and shall be solid-bare copper conforming to ASTM B 1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller.

3.1.16.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation that provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.1.17 Special Conditions (Not Used)

3.1.18 Earthwork for Utilities

Section 02302N, "Excavation, Backfilling, and Compacting for Utilities."

3.1.19 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.1.19.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct. Preserve sod and topsoil removed during excavation and reinstall after backfilling is completed. Replace sod that is damaged by sod of quality equal to that removed. When the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the restored surface with the same quantity and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding.

3.1.19.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists, restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

As an exception to requirements that may be stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer 5 working days prior to each test[s]. Furnish labor, equipment. and incidentals required for testing, except that the Government will provide electric power required for the tests. Correct defects in the work provided by the Contractor and repeat tests until the work is in compliance with contract requirements.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests (Not Used)

3.2.1.1 600 Volt Cable Tests

Perform tests after wiring is completed, connected, and ready for operation, but prior to placing system in service and before any branch circuit breaker is closed.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(2) Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values using a calibrated torque wrench. In the absence of manufacturer's data use NETA recommended values.

(3) Check cable color-coding for compliance with contract specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductor; applied potential shall be 1000 volts DC for 1 minute; minimum insulation-resistance values shall not be less than 2 megohms.

(2) Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.

3.2.1.2 Medium Voltage Cables (Not Used)

3.2.1.3 Ground Rods

Perform ground resistance tests for ground rods before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Ground resistance shall also be measured for each piece of equipment to the ground electrode. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground electrode under test.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16403A

MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS, SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 187	(1994) Copper Bar, Bus Bar, Rod and Shapes
ASTM B 317	(1992a) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bar, Rod, Tube, Pipe, and Structural Shapes for Electrical Purposes (Bus Conductor)

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(1989) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies
NEMA ICS 4	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA PB 1	(1990) Panelboards
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1993) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 44	(1991; Rev thru Jan 1995) Rubber- Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 50	(1992) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru May 1994) Panelboards
UL 489	(1991; Rev thru Dec 1994) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
UL 1063	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1994) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

These specifications include the design, fabrication, assembly, wiring, testing, and delivery of the items of equipment and accessories and spare parts listed in the Schedule and shown on the drawings.

1.2.1 Rules

The equipment shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated herein or shown. NEMA rated and UL listed equipment has been specified when available. Equipment must meet NEMA and UL construction and rating requirements as specified. No equivalent will be acceptable. The contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer of any requirements of the specifications or contractor proposed materials or assemblies that do not comply with UL or NEMA. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rated equipment will not be considered an acceptable alternative to specified NEMA ratings.

1.2.2 Coordination

The general arrangement of the panelboards is shown on the contract drawings. Any modifications of the equipment arrangement or device requirements as shown on the drawings shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. All equipment shall be completely assembled at the factory.

1.2.3 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in their manufacture and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. All materials shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. Materials shall be of high quality, free from defects and imperfections, of recent manufacture, and of the classification and grades designated. All materials, supplies, and articles not manufactured by the Contractor shall be the products of other recognized reputable

manufacturers. If the Contractor desires for any reason to deviate from the standards designated in these specifications, he shall, after award, submit a statement of the exact nature of the deviation, and shall submit, for the approval of the Contracting Officer, complete specifications for the materials that he proposes to use.

1.2.4 Nameplates

Nameplates shall be made of laminated sheet plastic or of anodized aluminum approximately 4 millimeters (1/8 inch) thick, engraved to provide white letters on a black background. The nameplates shall be fastened to the panels in proper positions with anodized round-head screws. Lettering shall be minimum 15 millimeters (1/2 inch) high. Nameplate designations shall be in accordance with lists on the drawings, and as a minimum shall be provided for the following equipment:

a. Individually-mounted circuit breakers in Switchboard

b. Panelboards

c. Individually-mounted circuit breakers in Panelboard

Equipment of the withdrawal type shall be provided with nameplates mounted on the removable equipment in locations visible when the equipment is in place.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G, DE

The Contractor shall, submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of outline drawings of all equipment to be furnished under this contract, together with weights and overall dimensions. Drawings shall show the general arrangement and overall dimensions of the panelboards. These drawings shall show space requirements, details of any floor supports to be embedded in concrete and provisions for conduits for external cables.

Panelboards; G, DE

The Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days after date of award submit for the approval of the Contracting Officer six (6) copies of electrical equipment drawings. A single-line diagram, equipment list and nameplate schedule shall be provided for each switchboard and panelboard.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The equipment shall be shipped as completely assembled and wired as feasible so as to require a minimum of installation work. Each shipping section shall be properly match marked to facilitate reassembly. All finished painted surfaces and metal work shall be wrapped suitably or otherwise protected from damage during shipment. All spare parts and accessories shall be carefully packaged and clearly marked.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Accessories and Tools

A complete set of accessories and special tools unique to equipment provided and required for erecting, handling, dismantling, testing and maintaining the apparatus shall be furnished by the Contractor.

1.5.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts shall be furnished as specified below. All spare parts shall be of the same material and workmanship, shall meet the same requirements, and shall be interchangeable with the corresponding original parts furnished.

a. 2 - Fuses of each type and size.

b. 1 - Circuit breaker auxiliary switch.

c. 2 - One quart containers of the paint used for the exterior surfaces of outdoor equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.1 CONNECTIONS

All bolts, studs, machine screws, nuts, and tapped holes shall be in accordance with ASME B1.1. The sizes and threads of all conduit and fittings, tubing and fittings, and connecting equipment shall be in accordance with ASME B1.20.1. All ferrous fasteners shall have rust-resistant finish and all bolts and screws shall be equipped with approved locking devices. Manufacturer's standard threads and construction may be used on small items which, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, are integrally replaceable, except that threads for external connections to these items shall meet the above requirements.

2.2 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1,2,and 3 shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.2.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.2.2 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THHN conforming to UL 82.

2.2.3 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded case circuit breakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of NEMA AB 1 and UL 489. the circuit breakers shall be manually-operated, shall be quick-make, quick-break, common trip type, and shall be of automatic-trip type unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings. All poles of each breaker shall be operated simultaneously by means of a common handle. The operating handles shall clearly indicate whether the breakers are in "On" or "Off" position. Personnel safety line terminal shields shall be provided for each breaker. The circuit breakers shall be products of only one manufacturer, and shall be interchangeable when of the same frame size.

2.3.1 Trip Units

Except as otherwise noted, the circuit breakers, of frame sizes and the trip unit ratings as shown on the drawings, shall be provided with combination thermal and instantaneous magnetic or solid state trip units. The Government reserves the right to change the indicated trip ratings, within frame limits, of the trip devices at the time the shop drawings are submitted for approval. The breaker trip units shall be interchangeable and the instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be adjustable on frame sizes larger than 150 amperes. Nonadjustable instantaneous magnetic trip units shall be set at approximately 10 times the continuous current ratings of the circuit breakers.

2.3.2 480-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 480-volt or 277/480-volt ac circuits shall be rated 600 volts ac, and shall have an UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of [14,000] symmetrical amperes at 600 volts ac or as indicated on drawings.

2.3.3 120/240-Volt AC Circuits

Circuit breakers for 120-volt ac circuits shall be rated not less than 120/240 volts ac, and shall have a UL listed minimum interrupting capacity of 10,000symmetrical amperes.

2.4 WIRING

All control wire shall be stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44 or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and shall pass the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards. Hinge wire shall have Class K stranding. Current transformer secondary leads shall be not smaller than No. 10 AWG. The minimum size of control wire shall be No. 14 AWG. Power wiring for 480-volt circuits and below shall be of the same type as control wiring and the minimum size shall be No. 12 AWG. Special attention shall be given to wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.5 TERMINAL BLOCKS

Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring shall be molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts. The terminals shall be removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts. The terminals shall be not less than No. 10 in size and shall have sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal. The terminal arrangement shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer and not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, shall be provided on each block or group of blocks. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks will be acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type. The Contractor shall submit data showing that the proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.4.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

2.4.1.1 Load Type

Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity shall be provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits except those for feeder tap units. The terminals shall be of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, screws shall have hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals shall have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Each connected terminal shall have the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.4.1.2 Marking Strips

White or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, shall be provided for wire designations. The wire

numbers shall be made with permanent ink. The marking strips shall be reversible to permit marking both sides, or two marking strips shall be furnished with each block. Marking strips shall accommodate the two sets of wire numbers. Each device to which a connection is made shall be assigned a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 and each device terminal to which a connection is made shall be marked with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits shall be provided for the Government's wire designations. Prints of drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

2.6 PANELBOARDS

Panelboards shall consist of assemblies of molded-case circuit breakers with buses and terminal lugs for the control and protection of branch circuits to motors, heating devices and other equipment operating at 480 volts ac or less. Panelboards shall be UL 67 labeled. "Loadcenter" type panels are not acceptable. Panelboards shall be designed for installation in surface-mounted or flush-mounted cabinets accessible from the front only, as shown on the drawings.

2.6.1 Enclosure

Enclosures shall meet the requirements of UL 50. All cabinets shall be fabricated from sheet steel of not less than 3.5 millimeters (No. 10 gage) if flush-mounted or mounted outdoors, and not less than 2.7 millimeters (No. 12 gage) if surface-mounted indoors, with full seam-welded box ends. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication. Cabinets shall be painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING. Outdoor cabinets shall be of NEMA 3R raintight and conduit hubs welded to the cabinet. Front edges of cabinets shall be form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front. All cabinets shall be so fabricated that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet shall deviate from a true plane by more than 3 millimeters (1/8 inch). Holes shall be provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 15 millimeter (1/2 inch) clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface. Flush doors shall be mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed. Each door shall be fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 600 millimeters (24 inches) long shall be provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock. Two keys shall be provided with each lock, and all locks shall be keyed alike. Finished-head cap screws shall be provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets. Enclosure shall have nameplates in accordance with paragraph NAMEPLATES. Directory holders, containing a neatly typed or printed directory under a transparent cover, shall be provided on the inside of panelboard doors.

2.6.2 Buses

All panelboards shall be of the dead-front type with buses and circuit breakers mounted on a plate or base for installation as a unit in a cabinet. All buses shall be of copper and shall be tin or silver-plated throughout. Copper bars and shapes for bus conductors shall conform to the applicable requirements of ASTM B 187[, and ASTM B 317]. The sizes of buses and the details of panelboard construction shall meet or exceed the requirements of NEMA PB 1. Suitable provisions shall be made for mounting the bus within panelboards and adjusting their positions in the cabinets. Terminal lugs required to accommodate the conductor sizes shown on the drawing, shall be provided for all branch circuits larger than No. 10 AWG. A grounding lug suitable for 1/0 AWG wire shall be provided for each panelboard.

2.6.3 Components

Each branch circuit, and the main buses where so specified or shown on the drawings, shall be equipped with molded-case circuit breakers having overcurrent trip ratings as shown on the drawings. The circuit breakers shall be of a type designed for bolted connection to buses in a panelboard assembly, and shall meet the requirements of paragraph MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS. Circuit breakers of the same frame size and rating shall be interchangeable.

2.7 PAINTING

Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned and then receive a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting. Exterior surfaces shall be free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections. Interior surfaces shall receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Exterior surfaces shall be primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish. Equipment located indoors shall be ANSI Light Gray, [and equipment located outdoors shall be ANSI Dark Gray. All touch-up work shall be done with manufacturer's coatings as supplied under paragraph SPARE PARTS.

2.8 FACTORY TESTS

Each item of equipment supplied under this contract shall be given the manufacturer's routine factory tests and tests as specified below, to insure successful operation of all parts of the assemblies.

2.9 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.9.1 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360 and UL 1660.

2.9.2 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.9.3 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.9.4 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.10 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.10.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.10.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.10.3 Boxes, Switches (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.10.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.10.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B

2.11 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.12 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

UL 486A

2.13 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.13.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.13.2 Ground Buss

The ground buss shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.14 TRANSFORMERS

Single and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall

be configured with delta-wye windings except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.14.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 115 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 115 degrees temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 115 percent of namplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volts or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled and ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 3R enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.14.2 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 300 mm 12 inches for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

KVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 1 additional rod not less than 1.8 meters 6 feet on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion

welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid zinc-coated steel conduit. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wrie insulations specified.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on used of cooper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be 3/4 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet, or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigi steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 15 meters 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 45 meters 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 1.4 MPa (200psi) 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit-coupling fitting, threaded on the

inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.254 mm 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied poly vinyl chloride, plastic resin or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstruction or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.5 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional

support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.6 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.2 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70.

3.2.2.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.2.2 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

   120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
   277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
   120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3

inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32-inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 3R or as shown. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to

secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls

In walls of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.4 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.4.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker or fusible switch equipped as indicated on the drawings. Fusible panelboards of the multipole type may have doors over individual circuits and trim over the wiring gutter only, provided each circuit is arranged for locking in the open and closed positions and each branch circuit has an individual identification card in a cardholder with a clear plastic covering.

3.5 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.6 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements

of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.6.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.7 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.9 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 4 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.9.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.9.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before

the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms

3.9.3 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.9.3.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.9.4 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers 15 kVA and above.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

b. Turns ratio test.

3.10 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.11 FIELD SERVICE

3.11.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of

a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16415A

ELECTRICAL WORK
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.10	(1997) Electromechanical Watthour Meters
ANSI C12.11	(1987; R 1993) Instrument Transformers for Revenue Metering, 10 kV BIL through 350 kV BIL (0.6 kV NSV through 69 kV NSV)
ANSI C12.4	(1984; R 1996) Mechanical Demand Registers
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction
ANSI C37.16	(2000) Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors - Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.10	(1988) Safety Requirements for Transformers 230 kV and Below 833/958 Through 8333/10417 kVA, Single-Phase, and 750/862 Through 60 000/80 000/ 100 000 kVA, Three-Phase Without Load Tap Charging; and 3750/4687 Through 60 000/80 000/100/000 kVA With Load Tap Charging
ANSI C57.12.13	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Transformers Used in Unit Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.27	(1982) Conformance Requirements for Liquid-Filled Distribution Transformers Used in Pad-Mounted Installations, Including Unit Substations
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase

	with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C57.12.51	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase, with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts
ANSI C57.12.52	(1981; R 1989) Sealed Dry-Type Power Transformers, 501 kVA and Larger, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 208Y/120 to 4160 Volts
ANSI C57.12.70	(1978; R 1993) Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.1350	(1990) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, 100-Volt, S51 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1351	(1989) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, 100-Volt S50 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1352	(1990) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, 250-Volt, S52 Single-Ended High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1355	(1989) Electric Lamps - 150-Watt, 55-Volt S55 High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.1376	(1996) 1000-Watt, M47 Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C80.5	(1995) Rigid Aluminum Conduit
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \$18.00$\F\X Addenda D & E

ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 4059	(1996) Analysis of Polychlorinated Biphenyls in Insulating Liquids by Gas Chromatography
ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.13	(1990; R 1995) Low-Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures
IEEE C37.20.1	(1993) Metal-Enclosed Low-Voltage Power Circuit-Breaker Switchgear
IEEE C57.100	(1999) Test Procedure for Thermal Evaluation of Oil-Immersed Distribution Transformers \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
IEEE C57.12.00	(1993) Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.80	(1996) Terminology for Power and Distribution Transformers \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformer Stds Collection
IEEE C57.12.90	1999) Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers and Guide for Short-Circuit Testing of Distribution and Power Transformers \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(1993) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests \$avail only as part of Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers Stds Collection
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \$31.00$\F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA BU 1	(1994) Busways
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 3	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Factory Built Assemblies
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA PE 5	(1996) Utility Type Battery Chargers

NEMA RN 1	(1998) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA SG 3	(1995) Power Switching Equipment
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications
NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 18	Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors
UL 1010	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Receptical-Plug Combinations for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1022	(1998) Line Isolation Monitors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1047	(1995; Rev Jul 1998) Isolated Power Systems Equipment
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1564	(1993; R Sep 1998) Industrial Battery Chargers
UL 1569	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2000) Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types
UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 198L	(1995; Rev May 1995) D-C Fuses for Industrial Use
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4	(1996) Armored Cable
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486B	(1997; Rev Jun 1997) Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors

UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 674	(1994; Rev thru Oct 1998) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 698	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 719	(1996; Rev Jul 1999) Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 817	(1994; Rev thru May 1999) Cord Sets and Power-
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 844	(1995; Rev thru Mar 1999) Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 845	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Motor Control Centers
UL 854	(1996; Rev Oct 1999) Service-Entrance Cables
UL 857	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1999) Busways and Associated Fittings
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 877	(1993; Rev thru Nov 1999) Circuit Breakers and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 886	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1999) Outlet Boxes and Fittings for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 916	(1998) Energy Management Equipment
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible. Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

1.2.3.1 Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.3.2 Hazardous Locations (Not Used)

1.2.3.3 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces (Not Used)

1.2.4 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.5 Nameplates

1.2.5.1 Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved

nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

Minimum 1/4 inch High Letters	Minimum 1/8 inch High Letters
Panelboards	Control Power Transformers
Starters	Control Devices
Safety Switches	Instrument Transformers
Motor Control Centers	
Transformers	
Equipment Enclosures	
Switchgear	
Switchboards	
Motors	

Each panel, section, or unit in motor control centers, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.5.2 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates (Not Used)

1.2.6 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.2.7 Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) Option (Not Used)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment; [___G__], [___DE__].

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on

the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission. Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

a. Transformers.

b. Switchgear.

c. Battery system including calculations for the battery and charger.

d. Voltage regulators.

e. Grounding resistors.

f. Motors and rotating machinery.

g. Motor control centers.

h. Busway systems.

i. Single line electrical diagrams including primary, metering, sensing and relaying, control wiring, and control logic.

j. Sway bracing for suspended luminaires.

Structural drawings showing the structural or physical features of major equipment items, components, assemblies, and structures, including foundations or other types of supports for equipment and conductors. These drawings shall include accurately scaled or dimensioned outline and arrangement or layout drawings to show the physical size of equipment and components and the relative arrangement and physical connection of related components. Weights of equipment, components and assemblies shall be provided when required to verify the adequacy of design and proposed construction of foundations or other types of supports. Dynamic forces shall be stated for switching devices when such forces must be considered in the design of support structures. The appropriate detail drawings shall show the provisions for leveling, anchoring, and connecting all items during installation, and shall include any recommendations made by the manufacturer.

Electrical drawings including single-line and three-line diagrams, and schematics or elementary diagrams of each electrical system; internal wiring and field connection diagrams of each

electrical device when published by the manufacturer; wiring diagrams of cabinets, panels, units, or separate mountings; interconnection diagrams that show the wiring between separate components of assemblies; field connection diagrams that show the termination of wiring routed between separate items of equipment; internal wiring diagrams of equipment showing wiring as actually provided for this project. Field wiring connections shall be clearly identified.

If departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, complete details of such departures, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons why, shall be submitted with the detail drawings. Approved departures shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; [_____], [_____].

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study, The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog; [_____], [_____].

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists; [_____], [_____].

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

Installation Procedures; [_____], [_____].

Installation procedures for rotating equipment, transformers, switchgear, battery systems, voltage regulators, and grounding resistors. Procedures shall include diagrams, instructions, and precautions required to install, adjust, calibrate, and test devices and equipment.

As-Built Drawings; [_____], [_____].

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from

the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction. The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests; G, [_____].

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports; G, [_____].

[Six] [_____] copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan; G, [_____].

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 30 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports; G, [_____].

[Six] [_____] copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

b. A copy of measurements taken.

c. The dates of testing.

d. The equipment and values to be verified.

e. The conditions specified for the test.

f. The test results, signed and dated.

g. A description of adjustments made.

h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; [_____], [_____].

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

1.5 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

Seismic details shall conform to Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 BUSWAYS (NOT USED)

2.1.1 Feeder Busways (NOT USED)

2.1.2 Plug-In Busways (NOT USED)

2.2 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise. All conductors shall be copper.

2.2.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.2.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.2.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, Type THHN.

2.2.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.2.5 Service Entrance Cables (NOT USED)

2.2.6 Non-metallic Sheathed Cable (NOT USED)

2.2.7 Metal-Clad Cable (NOT USED)

2.2.8 Armored Cable (NOT USED)

2.2.9 Mineral-Insulated, Metal-Sheathed Cable (NOT USED)

2.2.10 Flat Conductor Cable (NOT USED)

2.2.11 Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable (NOT USED)

2.2.12 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords (NOT USED)

2.3 CABLE TRAYS (NOT USED)

2.3.1 Trough (NOT USED)

2.3.2 Ladder (NOT USED)

2.3.3 Channel (NOT USED)

2.3.4 Cantilever (NOT USED)

2.3.5 Solid Bottom (NOT USED)

2.4 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressors shall be provided as indicated. Surge suppressors shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be as indicated. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.5 CHARGERS, BATTERY (NOT USED)

2.6 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.6.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489and UL 877for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous (classified) locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, motor control centers, or combination motor controllers.

2.6.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for [copper conductors only] [copper and aluminum conductors] in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.6.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.6.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.6.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.6.2 Solid-State Trip Elements (NOT USED)

2.6.3 Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers (NOT USED)

2.6.4 SWD Circuit Breakers (NOT USED)

2.6.5 HACR Circuit Breakers (NOT USED)

2.6.6 Low-Voltage Power (NOT USED)

2.6.7 Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers (NOT USED)

2.6.8 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.7 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.7.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.7.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA O	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.8 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.8.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.8.2 Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (NOT USED)

2.8.3 Electrical Plastic Tubing and Conduit (NOT USED)

2.8.4 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.8.5 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.8.6 PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit

NEMA RN 1.

2.8.7 Rigid Aluminum Conduit

ANSI C80.5 and UL 6.

2.8.8 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.8.9 Rigid Plastic Conduit

NEMA TC 2, UL 651 and UL 651A.

2.8.10 Surface Metal Electrical Raceways and Fittings

UL 5.

2.9 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.9.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.9.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.9.3 Boxes, Outlet for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.9.4 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.9.5 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.9.6 Fittings For Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 886.

2.9.7 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.10 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.11 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.11.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.11.2 For Use With Aluminum Conductors

UL 486B.

2.12 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.12.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.12.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.13 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 unless otherwise specified.

2.13.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.13.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.13.3 Circuit Breaker Enclosures for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 877.

2.14 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.14.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.

b. Fluorescent lamps shall be shall have color temperature as shown. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry

of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T12,34 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T12,60 watts	(8' lamp)	5600 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens
T12/U,34 watts	(U-tube)	2700 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start.

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and 15 degrees F for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50, or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 50 degrees F. They shall deliver rated life when operated on rapid start.

c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355,ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.14.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and

ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

a. Low voltage incandescent transformers shall be Class II UL listed 120/12 volt or 120/24 volt step-down transformers as required for the lamps shown. Transformers shall be high power factor type and shall be rated for continuous operation under the specified load. Transformers shall be encased or encased and potted, and mounted integrally within the lighting fixture unless otherwise shown.

b. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 277 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of ± 10%. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 0 degrees. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum $10 labor allowance per ballast.

ELECTRONIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST EFFICACY FACTORS

LAMP TYPE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL VOLTAGE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	MINIMUM BALLAST EFFICACY FACTOR
32W T8	rapid	120 or 277 V	1	2.54

	start linear & U-tubes		2 3 4	1.44 0.93 0.73
34W T12	rapid start linear & U-tubes	120 or 277 V	1 2 3	2.64 1.41 0.93
59W T8	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80
60W T12	rapid start linear	120 or 277 V	2	0.80

(3) Magnetic fluorescent ballasts shall be energy-saving, automatic resetting type, approved for the application by the Certified Ballast Manufacturers and complying with ANSI C82.1 and UL 935. Minimum ballast starting temperature shall be 40 degrees F for normal service and 0 degrees F where cold temperature service is required. Magnetic fluorescent ballasts shall have a ballast factor not less than shown in the following table:

MAGNETIC FLUORESCENT BALLAST FACTORS*

Design starting temperature above 40 degrees F with 60 Hz input frequency

LAMP TYPE	NUMBER OF LAMPS	NOMINAL OPERATIONAL INPUT VOLTAGE	TYPE OF STARTER & LAMP	MIN. BALLAST FACTOR
25W F25T8	1	120v	rapid start	.96
	1	277v		.96
	2	120v		.95
	2	277v		.94
32W F32T8	1	120v	rapid start	.96
	1	277v		.95
	2	120v		.85
	2	277v		.96
96W F96T8	1	120 or 277v	instant start	1.10
	2			.85

* For ballasts not specifically designed for use with dimming controls.

(4) Dimming fluorescent ballasts (NOT USED)

(5) Dimming compact fluorescent ballasts (NOT USED)

c. High intensity discharge ballasts shall comply with UL 1029 and, if multiple supply types, with ANSI C82.4. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.9; high power factor; Class A sound rating; and maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient.

(1) Electronic high intensity discharge ballasts shall be constant wattage autotransformer type; shall have less than 10% ballast loss; shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 0 degrees F.

(2) Magnetic high intensity discharge ballasts shall have a minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F.

2.14.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.

b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.

c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall

have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

d. Emergency lighting fixtures and accessories shall be constructed and independently tested to meet the requirements of applicable codes. Batteries shall be Nicad or equal with no required maintenance, and shall have a minimum life expectancy of five years and warranty period of three years.

e. Exit Signs (NOT USED)

2.14.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.14.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors

UL 916

2.15 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.15.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.15.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.15.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.15.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.15.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.15.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.15.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.15.8 Fuses, D-C for Industrial Use

UL 198L.

2.15.9 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.16 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.17 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous (classified) locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.17.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.17.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0

14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

kW	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5

5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.18 MOTOR CONTROLS AND MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

2.18.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.18.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with circuit breakers or fusible switches.

2.18.2.1 Reduced-Voltage Starters (NOT USED)

2.18.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.18.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.18.4.1 General

Thermal and magnetic current overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.18.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be melting alloy or bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.18.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.18.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.18.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.18.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.18.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.

b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.

c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.18.6 Motor Control Centers (NOT USED)

2.19 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.20 RECEPTACLES

2.20.1 Hospital Grade (NOT USED)

2.20.2 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.20.3 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.20.4 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.20.5 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 1010.

2.20.6 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

a. Single and Duplex, 15-Ampere and 20-Ampere, 125 Volt

15-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-15R, locking: NEMA type L5-15R, 20-ampere, non-locking: NEMA type 5-20R, locking: NEMA type L5-20R.

b. 15-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-15R, locking: NEMA type L6-15R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-15R, locking: NEMA type L15-15R.

c. 20-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-20R, locking: NEMA type L6-20R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-20R, locking: NEMA type L15-20R.

d. 30-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire, non-locking: NEMA type 10-30R, locking: NEMA type L10-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 14-30R, locking: NEMA type L14-30R.

e. 30-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 6-30R, locking: NEMA type L6-30R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding, non-locking: NEMA type 15-30R, locking: NEMA type L15-30R.

f. 50-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

Three-pole, 3-wire: NEMA type 10-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA type 14-50R.

g. 50-Ampere, 250 Volt

Two-pole, 3-wire grounding: NEMA type 6-50R. Three-pole, 4-wire grounding: NEMA type 15-50R.

2.21 SERVICE ENTRANCE EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.22 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.23 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS (NOT USED)

2.23.1 Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers shall be molded-case circuit breakers.

2.23.2 Auxiliary Equipment (NOT USED)

2.23.2.1 Instruments (NOT USED)

2.23.2.2 Control Switch (NOT USED)

2.23.2.3 Control Power Sources

Control power shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.24 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.25 TAPES

2.25.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.25.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.26 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K-9 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.26.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, ventilated. Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 3R enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

b. 601 to 34,500 Volt Primary: (NOT USED)

2.26.2 Liquid-Insulated Transformers (NOT USED)

2.26.3 Average Sound Level

The average sound level in decibels (dB) of transformers shall not exceed the following dB level at 12 inches for the applicable kVA rating range listed unless otherwise indicated:

kVA Range	dB Sound Level
1-50	50
51-150	55
151-300	58
301-500	60
501-700	62
701-1000	64
1001-1500	65
1501 & above	70

2.27 ISOLATED POWER SYSTEM EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

2.28 WATTHOUR METERS, UTILITY REVENUE (NOT USED)

2.29 WATTHOUR/DEMAND METERS, CHECK (NOT USED)

2.30 INSTRUMENT TRANSFORMERS (NOT USED)

2.30.1 General (NOT USED)

2.30.2 Current Transformers (NOT USED)

2.30.2.1 Current Transformers for Power Transformers (NOT USED)

2.30.2.2 Current Transformers for Metal-Enclosed Switchgear (NOT USED)

2.30.2.3 Current Transformers for Metal-Clad Switchgear (NOT USED)

2.30.2.4 Current Transformers for kWH and Demand Metering (Low Voltage) (NOT USED)

2.30.2.5 Voltage Transformers (NOT USED)

2.31 WIRING DEVICES

NEMA WD 1 for wiring devices, and NEMA WD 6 for dimensional requirements of wiring devices.

2.32 LIQUID-DIELECTRICS (NOT USED)

2.33 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION (NOT USED)

2.33.1 Scope of Analyses (NOT USED)

2.33.2 Determination of Facts (NOT USED)

2.33.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current including generator and motor contributions.

2.33.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.33.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with Bussmann Methond.

2.33.4.2 Data (NOT USED)

2.33.4.3 Fault Current Availability (NOT USED)

2.33.5 Coordination Study (NOT USED)

2.33.6 Study Report (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 1 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus (NOT USED)

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. **Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in rigid plastic conduit where underground and intermediate metal conduit where above ground.** Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in the drawings. Minimum size of raceways shall be 3/4 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than one inch from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing,and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists

shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 10 feet.

3.2.1.9 Exposed Lengths of Conduit, Over 600 Volts (NOT USED)

3.2.1.10 Communications Raceways (NOT USED)

3.2.2 Busway Systems (NOT USED)

3.2.3 Cable Trays (NOT USED)

3.2.4 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.4.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.4.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.4.3 Cable Systems (NOT USED)

3.2.4.4 Mineral-Insulated Cable (NOT USED)

3.2.4.5 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.

b. (NOT USED)

c. (NOT USED)

3.2.4.6 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

   120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).
   277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).
   120/240-volt, 1-phase: Black and red.

b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.

c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers, or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 3R or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets

are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces (NOT USED)

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

Weatherproof one-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 15 or 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated [15] [20] amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of ivory to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Clock Outlet (NOT USED)

3.5.3 Floor Outlets (NOT USED)

3.5.4 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable

use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.4.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.4.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. Assemblies which utilize a self-sealing boot or gasket to maintain wet location rating shall be furnished with a compatible plug at each receptacle location and a sign notifying the user that only plugs intended for use with the sealing boot shall be connected during wet conditions.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 15-Ampere, 250-Volt (NOT USED)

3.5.6 Receptacles, 20-Ampere, 250-Volt (NOT USED)

3.5.7 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt (NOT USED)

3.5.8 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt (NOT USED)

3.5.9 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt (NOT USED)

3.5.10 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 250-Volt (NOT USED)

3.5.11 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles (NOT USED)

3.6 WALL SWITCHES (NOT USED)

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT (NOT USED)

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Loadcenters (NOT USED)

3.8.2 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as specified.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK1/5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 100,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Continuous Current Ratings (600 Amperes and Smaller)

Service entrance and feeder circuit fuses 600 amperes and smaller shall be Class RK1, RK5, J, current-limiting, time-delay with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.9.4 Continuous Current Ratings (NOT USED)

3.9.5 Motor and Transformer Circuit Fuses

Motor, motor controller, transformer, and inductive circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE (NOT USED)

3.11 AERIAL SERVICE (NOT USED)

3.12 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When

electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.13 MOTOR CONTROL

Each motor or group of motors requiring a single control and shall be provided under other sections of these specifications with a suitable controller and devices that will perform the functions as specified for the respective motors. Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating. Automatic control devices such as thermostats, float or pressure switches may control the starting and stopping of motors directly, provided the devices used are designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating. When the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit. When combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch shall be provided for the manual control; when the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the latter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low- or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

3.13.1 Reduced-Voltage Controllers (NOT USED)

3.13.2 Motor Control Centers (NOT USED)

3.13.3 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating designation B300.

3.13.4 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls

shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.14 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.15 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye . "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 5 feet of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure.

3.16 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.16.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.16.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved. In suspended acoustical ceilings with fluorescent fixtures, the fluorescent emergency light fixtures shall be furnished with self-contained battery packs.

3.16.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.16.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures (NOT USED)

3.16.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings (NOT USED)

3.16.2.4 Suspended Fixtures (NOT USED)

3.16.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.16.4 Emergency Light Sets (NOT USED)

3.17 BATTERY CHARGERS (NOT USED)

3.18 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.18.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors, motor controls, and motor control centers shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.18.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.18.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections (NOT USED)

3.19 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.20 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.21 REPAIR OF EXISTING WORK

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceiling, or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support, or anchorage of the conduit, raceways, or other electrical work, this work shall be carefully done, and any damage to building, piping, or equipment

shall be repaired by skilled mechanics of the trades involved at no additional cost to the Government.

3.22 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer [_____] days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.22.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.22.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of each grounding electrode system shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

a. Single rod electrode - [25 ohms]

3.22.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer [_____] hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.22.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

R in megohms = (rated voltage in kV + 1) x 1000/(length of cable in feet)

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.22.4.1 Medium Voltage Cable Tests (NOT USED)

3.22.4.2 Low Voltage Cable Tests

a. Continuity test.

b. Insulation resistance test.

3.22.5 Metal Enclosed Bus Duct Tests (NOT USED)

3.22.6 Motor Tests

a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.

b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

c. High potential test on each winding to ground.

d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.

e. Vibration test.

f. Dielectric absorption test on motor [and starter].

3.22.7 Liquid-Filled Transformer Tests (NOT USED)

3.22.8 Dry-Type Transformer Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on all dry-type transformers 45 kVA and above.

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

b. Turns ratio test.

3.22.9 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.22.9.1 Circuit Breaker Tests, Medium Voltage (NOT USED)

3.22.9.2 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage (NOT USED)

3.22.9.3 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.

b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.

c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.

d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.22.10 Motor Control Centers (NOT USED)

3.22.11 Protective Relays (NOT USED)

3.23 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.24 FIELD SERVICE

3.24.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of [_____] hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A [VHS] [_____] format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.24.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.25 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16520N

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS-3	(1994; R 1998) Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C136.20	(1990) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Fiber-Reinforced Plastic (FRP) Lighting Poles
ANSI C136.21	(1987; R 1997) Roadway Lighting - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
ANSI O5.1	(1992) Wood Poles - Specifications and Dimensions

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001; Rev. A) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001; Rev. A) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232
ASTM B 108	(2001) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM C 1089	(1997) Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
ASTM G 154	(2000) Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C1	(2000) All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C4	(1999) Poles - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M6	(1997) Brands Used on Forest Products

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)

IES LHBK	(2000) Lighting Handbook, Reference and Application

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2002) National Electrical Safety Code (ANSI/IEEE)
IEEE C136.3	(1995) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
IEEE C136.10	(1996) Roadway Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacle Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
IEEE C136.13	(1992; R 1996) Roadway Lighting - Metal Brackets for Wood Poles

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C78.41	(2001) Electric Lamps - Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA C78.42	(1995) Electric Lamps - High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
NEMA C78.1375	(1996) Electric Lamps - 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1376	(1996) Electric Lamps - 1000-Watt, M47 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1377	(1996) Electric Lamps - 175-Watt, M57 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1378	(1996) Electric Lamps - 250-Watt, M58 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1379	(1996) Electric Lamps - 1500-Watt, M48 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C78.1381	(1998) Electric Lamps - 70-Watt, M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
NEMA ICS 2	(2000) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated 600 Volts
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1728F-700	(1993) Wood Poles, Stubs, and Anchor Logs

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 773	(1995; R 2000, Bul. 2001) Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(1995; R 1999) Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 1029	(1994; R 2001, Bul. 2000) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2000; Bul. 2000 and 2001) Luminaires

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Average Life

Time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

1.3.2 Groundline Section

That portion between one foot above and 2 feet below the groundline.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings; G

Poles; G

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires; G

Lamps; G

Ballasts; G

Lighting contactor; G

Time switch; G

Photocell switch; G

Steel poles; G

Brackets

SD-04 Samples (Not Used)

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Data for luminaires; G

Operating test

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and [computerized] candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-3, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.

1.5.2 Pressure Treated Wood Pole Quality (Not Used)

1.5.3 Test Data for Luminaires

a. Distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES LHBK.

b. Computerized horizontal illumination levels in footcandles at ground level, taken every 10 feet. Include average maintained footcandle level and maximum and minimum ratio.

1.5.4 Tests for Fiberglass Poles (Not Used)

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.6.1 Wood Poles (Not Used)

1.6.2 Concrete Poles (Not Used)

1.6.3 Fiberglass Poles (Not Used)

1.6.4 Steel Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least one foot above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution".

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598. Provide luminaires as indicated. Provide luminaires complete with lamps of number, type, and wattage indicated. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired, but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar designs[, light distribution and brightness characteristics,] and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.2.1 Lamps

2.2.1.1 High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps

NEMA C78.42 Wattage as indicated. HPS lamps shall have average rated life of 24,000 hours (minimum). 150 watt lamps, if required, shall be 55 volt lamps.

2.2.2 Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge (HID) Luminaires

UL 1029 and NEMA C82.4, and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power-factor type[unless otherwise indicated]. Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

a. Designed to operate on voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

HPS ballasts shall have a solid-state igniter/starter with an average life in the pulsing mode of 10,000 hours at the intended ambient temperature. Igniter case temperature shall not exceed 90 degrees C.

2.3 LIGHTING CONTACTOR (NOT USED)

2.4 TIME SWITCH

As specified in construction drawings.

2.5 PHOTOCELL SWITCH (NOT USED)

2.6 POLES

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr, 100 miles per hour determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS-3 while supporting luminaires having effective projected areas indicated. Poles shall be anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 2.5 by 5 inches. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws. Poles shall have an internal grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.6.2 Aluminum Poles (Not Used)

2.6.3 Steel Poles

AASHTO LTS-3. Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 48,000 psi and [hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M] [iron-oxide primed] factory finish. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Pole shall be anchor bolt mounted type. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross section or polygonal. [Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved.] Pole markings shall be approximately 3 to 4 feet above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, length, and a loading tree. [Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 36,000 psi.]

2.7 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

IEEE C136.3, IEEE C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Slip-fitter brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical.

2.8 POLE FOUNDATIONS

Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi; the top 12 inches of the rod shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03300N, "Cast-In-Place Concrete.", but no less than 2500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF POLES

IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Wood (Not Used)

3.1.2 Concrete (Not Used)

3.1.3 Fiberglass (Not Used)

3.1.4 Steel

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 90 degrees at the bottom end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit ells, and ground rods shall be as specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution." Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location. [After installation, paint exposed surfaces of steel poles with two finish coats of exterior oil paint of a color as indicated.

3.1.5 Pole Setting

[Depth shall be as indicated.] [Poles in straight runs shall be in a straight line. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 6 inch maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.]

3.1.6 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 32 lux 3 footcandles photocell turn-on.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including[metal poles,] luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 16302N, "Underground Transmission and Distribution." Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --